

PRELIMINARY REMARKETING MEMORANDUM
Dated: July 9, 2024

REMARKETING (NOT A NEW ISSUE): BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District, rendered their opinion based on existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions as of such date, that interest on the Bonds would be excludable from the "gross income" of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and that the Bonds would not be "specified private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. As a condition to conversion and remarketing of the Bonds on the conversion date, Bond Counsel to the District will render an opinion to the effect that the conversion will not adversely affect any exclusion of interest on any Bond from gross income of the owner for federal income tax purposes. Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences pertaining to the acquisition, carrying, ownership or disposition of the Bonds or to any other matters relating to the remarketing.

\$13,565,000*
POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Grayson County, Texas)
ADJUSTABLE RATE UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022

CONVERSION TO TERM RATE PERIOD OF THREE* YEARS AT A PER ANNUM TERM RATE OF ____%
(PRICED TO YIELD ____% TO MANDATORY TENDER DATE)

Original Dated Date: August 15, 2022
CUSIP No⁽¹⁾: 738255____

New Mandatory Tender Date: August 15, 2027*
Stated Maturity: February 15, 2052

The Pottsboro Independent School District is remarketing its Adjustable Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds were initially issued on August 17, 2022 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022, and the order (such order, as amended by the hereinafter-defined Conversion Order, the "Original Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on July 18, 2022. The Bonds are currently outstanding in the Initial Rate Period, bearing interest at the Initial Rate through the August 14, 2024 conclusion of the Initial Interest Period. On August 15, 2024 (the "Conversion Date") all outstanding Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase, without the right of retention by the owners thereof, and redemption at the District's option.

The Board, pursuant to an order adopted on April 23, 2024 (the "Conversion Order"), (i) authorized the remarketing of tendered Bonds to new holders and conversion of such Bonds to a new Term Rate Period commencing on the Conversion Date and continuing through and including August 14, 2027* (the "New Rate Period") and during which the remarketed Bonds will bear interest at the new Term Rate identified below and (ii) delegated to certain District officials and staff members (each, an "Authorized Official") the authority to execute a pricing certificate (the "Conversion Pricing Certificate") evidencing certain of the terms of the Bonds, as remarketed. In addition, the Conversion Order authorized the redemption of Bonds on the Conversion Date, at the District's option and using lawfully available District funds.

The Bonds are currently outstanding in the principal amount of \$15,000,000. On August 15, 2024, \$13,565,000* will be converted to the New Rate Period. The District anticipates redeeming and retiring approximately \$1,435,000 of the Bonds on the Conversion Date. Except specifically with respect to a description of the Bonds prior to the Conversion Date, the term "Bonds" as used in this Remarketing Memorandum refers to Bonds that remain outstanding on and immediately after the Conversion Date and will be in the New Rate Period.

During the New Rate Period, the Bonds will bear interest at a Term Rate of ____%, and such interest shall accrue from the Conversion Date and continue until the end of the New Rate Period (occurring on August 14, 2027*). The Bonds are subject to mandatory tender, without right of retention by the holders thereof, on August 15, 2027* (the "New Mandatory Tender Date"), which is the day immediately succeeding the last day of the New Rate Period; provided, however that the actual mandatory tender for purchase shall occur on August 16, 2027*, which is the first business day after expiration of the New Rate Period. Interest on the Bonds in the New Rate Period will cease to accrue after the August 14, 2027* expiration of the New Rate Period. During the New Rate Period, interest on the Bonds is payable initially on February 15, 2025, and thereafter on each August 15 and February 15 through and including the New Mandatory Tender Date. The definitive Bonds have been registered and delivered to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see "BOOK-ENTRY- ONLY SYSTEM" herein). BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas serves as Paying Agent/Registrar and Tender Agent for the Bonds.

All tenders of Bonds on the New Mandatory Tender Date must be made to the Tender Agent at its designated office in Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District has covenanted to identify and enter into a contract with a new remarketing agent for the Bonds prior to the commencement of the remarketing period applicable to the Bonds prior to the conclusion of the New Rate Period. Bonds tendered for purchase on the New Mandatory Tender Date will be bought from the proceeds derived from the remarketing of such Bonds, if any; provided, however, that should the date for tender of the Bonds occur on an Interest Payment Date, the accrued interest portion of the Purchase Price is to be paid by the District.

In the event that all of the Bonds are not remarketed to new purchasers on the New Mandatory Tender Date, neither the acting remarketing agent nor the District will have any obligation to purchase any of the Bonds tendered on such date, and the related notice of mandatory tender will be deemed to be rescinded for that date with respect to all of the Bonds. The occurrence of the foregoing will not result in an Event of Default under the Order or the Bonds. Until such time as the District redeems or remarkets Bonds that have not been successfully remarketed as described above, the Bonds shall bear interest at the "Stepped Rate" for the duration of the Stepped Rate Period. The Stepped Rate for the Bonds remarketed to the New Rate Period is a per annum rate of __.00% (see "THE BONDS — Determination of Interest Rates; Rate Mode Changes" and "– Tender Provisions" herein).

The Bonds were initially delivered on August 17, 2022, and were approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by the District's then-acting bond counsel. In connection with the remarketing of the Bonds, certain legal matters will be passed upon for the District by its Bond Counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Remarketing Agent by its counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas. The Bonds will be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC following payment of the Purchase Price thereof on August 15, 2024.

PIPER SANDLER & CO.
as Remarketing Agent

* Preliminary, subject to change.

\$13,565,000**
POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Grayson County, Texas)
ADJUSTABLE RATE UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022

MATURITY SCHEDULE
 CUSIP No.: 738255 __ (1)

<u>Stated Maturity⁽²⁾</u>	<u>New Rate Conversion Date</u>	<u>Last Day of New Rate Period*</u>	<u>New Mandatory Tender Date^{(3)*}</u>	<u>Term Rate</u>	<u>Initial Yield⁽⁴⁾</u>	<u>Stepped Rate</u>
February 15, 2052	August 15, 2024	August 14, 2027	August 15, 2027	%	%	__.00%

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (“CGS”) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2024 CGS. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CGS. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, the Remarketing Agent or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

⁽²⁾ Subject to scheduled mandatory redemption. See “THE BONDS – Redemption – Scheduled Mandatory Redemption” herein.

⁽³⁾ The actual mandatory tender for purchase shall occur on August 16, 2027*, which is the first business day after expiration of the New Rate Period. Interest on the Bonds in the New Rate Period will cease to accrue after the August 14, 2027* expiration of the New Rate Period.

⁽⁴⁾ Initial yield calculated from New Rate Conversion Date to Mandatory Tender Date.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Date Initially Elected</u>	<u>Current Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Scott Galyon, President	2022	2025	Ranch Foreman – K Bar K Ranch
Doyle Roy, Jr. Vice President	2021	2027	Professor
Marissa Wise, Secretary	2020	2026	Co-Owner, Wise Roofing
Jeremy Lewis, Member	2020	2026	Owner, Grayson Home Loans
John Nix, Member	2020	2026	Attorney
Audree Shea Perdue, Member	2024	2027	Registered Nurse
Biff Thornton, Member	2022	2025	Sales

APPOINTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Education Service</u>	<u>Length of Service with District</u>
Dr. Kevin Matthews	Superintendent	30 Years	16 Years
Dr. Danielle Powell	Assistant Superintendent	15 Years	8 Years
Janet Wilson	Business Manager	25 Years	25 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Rutherford, Taylor & Company, P.C., Greenville, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Dr. Kevin Matthews
Superintendent
Pottsboro Independent School District
105 Cardinal Lane
Pottsboro, Texas 75076
(903) 771-0083

Doug Whitt / Brian Grubbs
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210
Plano, Texas 75024
(214) 765-1470
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

USE OF INFORMATION IN REMARKETING MEMORANDUM

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("Rule 15c2-12"), as amended, and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Remarketing Memorandum, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

This Remarketing Memorandum, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Remarketing Memorandum, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The Remarketing Agent has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Remarketing Memorandum. The Remarketing Agent has reviewed the information in the Remarketing Memorandum pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Remarketing Agent does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the Financial Advisor or the Remarketing Agent. This Remarketing Memorandum contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Remarketing Memorandum nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the Texas Education Agency's ("TEA") and the District's undertakings to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE REMARKETING AGENT MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE REMARKETING AGENT MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS REMARKETING MEMORANDUM REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM DESCRIBED UNDER "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS REMARKETING MEMORANDUM CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Remarketing Memorandum nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchaser of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE REMARKETING MEMORANDUM, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>SELECTED DATA FROM THE REMARKETING MEMORANDUM 1</p> <p>INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT 2</p> <p>THE BONDS 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authorization and Purpose 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security for Payment 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Permanent School Fund Guarantee 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Current Rate Period, Conversion and Remarketing 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">New Rate Period 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Description 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Determination of Interest Rates: Rate Mode Changes 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tender Provisions 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Redemption 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legality 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payment Record 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance 5</p> <p>REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES 6</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM 6</p> <p>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE 8</p> <p>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM 8</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS 8</p>	<p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM 9</p> <p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT 12</p> <p>AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES 13</p> <p>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS 15</p> <p>THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT 16</p> <p>EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS 17</p> <p>RATINGS 17</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS 17</p> <p>TAX MATTERS 18</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS 19</p> <p>INVESTMENT POLICES 19</p> <p>REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE 21</p> <p>CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT 21</p> <p>FINANCIAL ADVISOR 21</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 21</p> <p>LITIGATION 22</p> <p>FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS 22</p> <p>REMARKETING 23</p> <p>CONCLUDING STATEMENT 23</p>
<p>Financial Information of the District Appendix A</p> <p>General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy Appendix B</p> <p>Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel Appendix C</p> <p>Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023 Appendix D</p> <p>The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program Appendix E</p>	

SELECTED DATA FROM THE REMARKETING MEMORANDUM

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Remarketing Memorandum. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Remarketing Memorandum. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Remarketing Memorandum or to otherwise use it without the entire Remarketing Memorandum.

The District	The Pottsboro Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Grayson County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
New Rate Period	<p>The Bonds are currently outstanding in the Initial Rate Period, expiring on August 14, 2024 and during which they bear interest at the Initial Rate. On August 15, 2024 (the "Conversion Date"), all outstanding Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase, without the right of retention by the owners thereof, and redemption at the District's option. On the Conversion Date, Bonds not redeemed will be converted to a new Term Rate Period, commencing on such Conversion Date and concluding on August 14, 2027* (such Term Rate Period, the "New Rate Period") and bearing interest at a Term Rate of ___%, and remarketed to new holders. The Bonds are subject to mandatory tender, without right of retention by the holders thereof, on August 15, 2027* (hereinafter defined and referred to as the "New Mandatory Tender Date"); provided, however that the actual mandatory tender for purchase shall occur on August 16, 2027*, which is the first business day after expiration of the New Rate Period. Interest on the Bonds in the New Rate Period will cease to accrue after the August 14, 2027* expiration of the New Rate Period.</p> <p>On the New Mandatory Tender Date, the Bonds are subject to mandatory tender, without the right of retention by the holders thereof, at which time the District expects to convert such tendered Bonds to a new Rate Period or Periods and remarket them to new purchasers or redeem all or a portion of the Bonds.</p>
Failure to Remarket	In the event that all of the Bonds are not converted into one or more Rate Periods and remarketed to new purchasers on such New Mandatory Tender Date, neither the then-acting remarketing agent nor the District will have any obligation to purchase any of the Bonds tendered on such date, and the mandatory tender notice will be deemed to be rescinded for that date with respect to all of the Bonds. The occurrence of the foregoing will not result in an Event of Default under the Original Bond Order or the Bonds. Until such time as the District redeems or remarkets Bonds that have not been successfully remarketed as described above, such Bonds shall bear interest at the "Stepped Rate" of ___ .00% per annum for the duration of the Stepped Rate Period (see "THE BONDS - Determination of Interest Rates; Rate Mode Changes" and "- Tender Provisions" herein)
Paying Agent/Registrar and Tender Agent	The Paying Agent/Registrar and Tender Agent for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.
Security	The Bonds will constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
Redemption	The Bonds will be subject to mandatory tender for purchase, without the right of retention by the holders thereof, on the Mandatory Tender Date, which shall occur on August 15, 2024. In the event that all of the Bonds are not remarketed to new purchasers on the Mandatory Tender Date, neither the Remarketing Agent nor the District will have any obligation to purchase any of the Bonds tendered on such date, and the mandatory tender will be deemed to be rescinded for that date with respect to all of the Bonds. The occurrence of the foregoing will not result in an Event of Default under the Order or the Bonds. Until such time as the District redeems or remarkets Bonds that have not been successfully remarketed as described above, the Bonds shall bear interest at the "Stepped Rate" for the duration of the Stepped Rate Period (as defined herein). The Stepped Rate is defined in the Order as a per annum rate of ___ .00% (see "THE BONDS — Determination of Interest Rates; Rate Mode Changes" and "- Tender Provisions" herein).
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	The Bonds are guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of Texas. However, the Permanent School Fund guarantee is not effective with respect to the payment of the Purchase Price of tendered Bonds. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")
Ratings	The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the TEA. The District's unenhanced, underlying ratings, including the Bonds, is "A+" by S&P. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "RATINGS" herein.)
Tax Matters and Legal Opinion	In connection with the remarketing of the Bonds that is the subject of this Remarketing Memorandum, Bond Counsel has delivered its opinion that the conversion is authorized or permitted by the Bond Order and will not adversely affect the excludability from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions. (See "TAX MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.")
Payment Record	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Remarketing Memorandum, including Appendices A, B and D, has been prepared by the Pottsboro Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Grayson County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Adjustable Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Remarketing Memorandum has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Remarketing Memorandum descriptions of the Bonds and the order adopted on April 23, 2024 by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (such order, together with the hereinafter defined Conversion Order, the "Order" or the "Original Bond Order") and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request by writing the Pottsboro Independent School District, 105 Cardinal Lane, Pottsboro, Texas 75076 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Remarketing Memorandum speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Final Remarketing Memorandum pertaining to the Bonds will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

This Remarketing Memorandum does not describe the terms and provisions of the Bonds or the Original Bond Order as they relate to the Bonds following the expiration of the New Rate Period (defined herein) except as described herein in connection with the mandatory tender for purchase following the last day of the New Rate Period (to actually occur on the first business day after such last day). See "THE BONDS – Tender Provisions." Upon mandatory tender for purchase of the Bonds as described herein, the Bonds are expected to be remarketed. At the time of such remarketing, a new offering document or supplement to this Remarketing Memorandum will be prepared for such remarketing of the Bonds.

Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Original Bond Order.

THE BONDS ARE SUBJECT TO CONVERSION TO OTHER INTEREST MODES AT THE TIMES AND UPON THE CONDITIONS DESCRIBED IN THE ORIGINAL BOND ORDER FOLLOWING A MANDATORY TENDER FOR PURCHASE OF SUCH BONDS. THIS REMARKETING MEMORANDUM IS NOT INTENDED TO PROVIDE INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS AFTER CONVERSION TO ANY NEW INTEREST RATE PERIOD (INCLUDING ANY THAT ARE SUBSEQUENT TO THE NEW RATE PERIOD THAT IS THE SUBJECT OF THIS REMARKETING MEMORANDUM). PURCHASERS OF THE BONDS SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS REMARKETING MEMORANDUM FOR INFORMATION CONCERNING ANY OTHER INTEREST RATE PERIOD FOR THE BONDS OTHER THAN THE BONDS IN THE NEW RATE PERIOD.

THE BONDS

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds were initially issued on August 17, 2022 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022 (the "Election") and the Original Bond Order dated July 18, 2022. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds were used for the purpose of (i) acquisition, construction, renovation, improvement and equipment of school facilities and to purchase necessary sites for school buildings, and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

Security for Payment

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payment of the scheduled debt service on (but not the Purchase Price of) the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined). (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The Bonds are absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended); provided, however, the Permanent School Fund Guarantee is not effective with respect to the payment of the Purchase Price for mandatorily tendered Bonds. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES").

Current Rate Period, Conversion and Remarketing

The Bonds are variable rate, multi-modal obligations, currently outstanding in the Initial Rate Period that expires on August 14, 2024 (which period, from the Bonds' date of initial delivery to such date of expiration is referred to herein as the "Current Rate Period"). Upon expiration of the Current Rate Period, the Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase, without right of retention by the owners thereof and, upon tender, will be remarketed into a new Term Rate Period, commencing on August 15, 2024 and concluding on August 14, 2027 (preliminary, subject to change) (such period, the "New Rate Period"), pursuant to the applicable terms of the Original Bond Order and the terms of an order adopted by the Board on April 23, 2024 (the "Conversion Order"). The Conversion Order delegated to certain District officials and staff members (each, an "Authorized Official") the authority to execute a pricing certificate (the "Conversion Pricing Certificate") evidencing certain of the terms of the Bonds, as remarketed.

On August 15, 2024 (the "Conversion Date"), all outstanding Bonds in the Current Rate Period, as stated above, are subject to mandatory tender for purchase, without the right of retention by the owners thereof.

The Bonds are currently outstanding in the principal amount of \$15,000,000. On August 15, 2024, \$13,565,000 (preliminary, subject to change) will be to the New Rate Period. The District anticipates redeeming and retiring approximately \$1,435,000 of the Bonds on the Conversion Date. Except specifically with respect to a description of the Bonds prior to the Conversion Date, the term "Bonds" as used in this Remarketing Memorandum refers to Bonds that remain outstanding on and immediately after the Conversion Date and will be in the New Rate Period.

New Rate Period

On the Conversion Date, the Bonds tendered for purchase and not optionally redeemed will be converted to the New Rate Period. The Bonds will bear interest during the New Rate Period at a Term Rate of ___%, which Term Rate will be effective from and including the Conversion Date and shall remain in effect through and including the last day of the New Rate Period (which is August 14, 2027; preliminary, subject to change). Pursuant to the terms of the Original Bond Order, the Term Rate on the Bonds is established by the Remarketing Agent (defined herein) for the New Rate Period.

General Description

Authorized Denominations. The Bonds are being remarketed in the New Rate Period in principal denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof.

Calculation of Interest; Interest Payment Dates. Interest accrued on the Bonds during the New Rate Period will be paid on each February 15 and August 15 commencing February 15, 2025 (and continuing through August 15, 2027 (preliminary, subject to change)). Interest on the Bonds in a Stepped Rate Period will be payable on each February 15 and August 15 during such period and on the day such Bonds are converted from the Stepped Rate Period to a different Rate Period (as defined herein).

Interest Payment Methods. While the Bonds bear interest at a Term Rate, interest will be paid by check, sent by first class mail, to the owner of record on the Record Date or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by and at the risk and expense of the owner.

Book-Entry System of Registration and Payment. The Bonds were issued as Book-Entry-Only securities through The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Use of the DTC Book-Entry-Only System will affect the timing and receipt of payment of interest on and principal of the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System".)

Paying Agent/Registrar. BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas currently serves as the Paying Agent/Registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District has covenanted in the Order to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Tender Agent. BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas currently serves as the tender agent (the "Tender Agent") for the Bonds. All notices and Bonds required to be delivered to the Tender Agent shall be delivered to BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, Attn: Ms. Erin Fitzpatrick, 5956 Sherry Lane, Suite 900, Dallas, Texas 75225. In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System herein is discontinued and registered bonds are issued, all notices and Bonds are required to be delivered to 5956 Sherry Lane, Suite 900, Dallas, Texas 75225.

Remarketing Agent and Remarketing Agreement. Piper Sandler & Co. has been appointed to serve as the remarketing agent (the "Remarketing Agent") for the Bonds. Piper Sandler & Co. may be removed as Remarketing Agent and a successor may be appointed in accordance with the Order and the Remarketing Agreement between the Remarketing Agent and the District. The office of Piper Sandler & Co. for purposes of its duties as Remarketing Agent, is 6136 Frisco Square Blvd, Suite 400, Frisco, Texas 75034.

Payment Record. The District has never defaulted with respect to the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Determination of Interest Rates; Rate Mode Changes

New Rate Period. The Bonds will bear interest at the Term Rate of ___%, from the Conversion Date through and including August 14, 2027 (preliminary, subject to change). The Interest Payment Dates during the New Rate Period will be February 15 and August 15, commencing on February 15, 2025 and continuing through August 15, 2027 (preliminary, subject to change). Following the New Rate Period, the Bonds will bear interest at a Term Rate as determined by the Remarketing Agent, unless changed by the District in the manner as described below.

Rate Mode Changes after New Rate Period. On the day immediately following the last day of the New Rate Period (referred to herein as the "New Mandatory Tender Date"), which shall occur on August 15, 2027 (preliminary, subject to change), the Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase, without right of retention by the holders thereof, and are to be converted from the New Term Rate Period to one or more different Rate Periods established under the Order; provided, however, that actual settlement of mandatorily tendered Bonds shall occur on the first business day to occur after the expiration of the New Rate Period. Interest on the Bonds in the New Rate Period shall nevertheless cease to accrue as of the expiration of the New Rate Period (and no effectiveness of a Stepped Rate shall occur from expiration of the New Rate Period to actual settlement of mandatory tender on the next occurring business day, assuming that the Bonds subject to mandatory tender on such date have been successfully remarketed). See "– Tender Provisions – Mandatory Tender." The "Rate Periods" established under the Order include a term rate period and fixed rate period. The Order does not obligate the District to obtain a standby bond purchase agreement, liquidity facility, or similar agreement (each, a "Liquidity Facility") providing liquidity support for the Bonds upon the conversion thereof from the New Rate Period to a different term rate period or a fixed rate period. Any Liquidity Facility obtained by the District in connection with the conversion of the Bonds following the New Rate Period will not be available to pay any portion of the Purchase Price of the Bonds on the New Mandatory Tender Date.

The District may elect to convert the Bonds on the New Mandatory Tender Date from the New Rate Period to one or more Rate Periods by notice given to the Paying Agent/Registrar and certain other notice parties at least 45 days prior to the New Mandatory Tender Date. Such notice shall also specify the conditions, if any, to the conversion and the consequences of such conditions not being fulfilled. Not less than 30 days prior to the such conversion, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall send a written notice of the conversion and the mandatory tender for the Bonds to the registered owners thereof. See "– Tender Provisions – Mandatory Tender." While the Bonds are in book-entry form, registered to DTC, such notice will be given only to DTC.

Conversion of the Bonds to the New Rate Period and any conversion to a new interest period will be conditioned on delivery of an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Remarketing Agent prior to the applicable

conversion date to the effect that the conversion will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and is in compliance with State law.

While in a Term Rate mode, Bonds may be converted to a different interest rate mode only at the expiration of a Term Rate period.

Any Owner of Bonds who may be unable to take timely action on any notice should consider whether to make arrangements for another person to act in his or her stead.

Determination of Interest Rates. During each Rate Period after the New Rate Period, the rate of interest on the Bonds will be the rate that the Remarketing Agent determines, in conjunction with the District and under prevailing market conditions on the date of such determination, would result in the market value of the Bonds being not less than 100% of the principal amount thereof.

In no event will the interest rate borne by the Bonds exceed the "Highest Rate", which (as provided in the Order) is the lesser of 8.00% and the maximum net effective interest rate permitted under Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Tender Provisions

No Optional Tender. During the New Rate Period, the Bonds are not benefitted by a Liquidity Facility nor is one currently contemplated to be entered into in the future. The Bonds are not subject to optional tender at the election of the holders thereof for purchase during the New Rate Period.

Mandatory Tender. The Bonds are required to be tendered for purchase to the Tender Agent on the business day immediately succeeding conclusion of the New Rate Period for the Bonds (the "New Mandatory Tender Date"), without right of retention by holders thereof, and, if not successfully remarketed at the end of the New Rate Period, while the Bonds bear interest at the Stepped Rate, upon at least one day's prior notice.

Payment of the Purchase Price of Bonds to be purchased upon mandatory tender as described herein will be made by the Tender Agent at its Corporate Trust Office or by wire transfer in immediately available funds. Payment of such Purchase Price is not guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

Effects of Failed Remarketing. In the event that such Bonds are not converted and remarketed to new purchasers on the New Mandatory Tender Date, (which, for Bonds in the New Rate Period is August 15, 2027 (preliminary, subject to change), the District or the Remarketing Agent shall have no obligation to purchase the Bonds tendered on such date, the failed conversion and remarketing shall not constitute an event of default under the Original Bond Order or the Bonds, the mandatory tender notice will be deemed to have been rescinded for that date with respect to the Bonds subject to such failed remarketing only, and such Bonds (i) will continue to be Outstanding, (ii) will be purchased upon the availability of funds to be received from the subsequent remarketing of such Bonds, (iii) will bear interest at the Stepped Rate during the Stepped Rate Period, (iv) will be subject to redemption and mandatory tender for purchase on any date during the Stepped Rate Period upon which a conversion occurs (which shall occur at the District's discretion upon delivery of at least one day's notice to the holders of Bonds bearing interest at the Stepped Rate), and (v) will be deemed to continue in the then-applicable Term Rate period for all other purposes of the Order, though bearing interest during such time at the Stepped Rate until remarketed or redeemed in accordance with the terms of the Order. In the event of a failed conversion and remarketing as described above, the District has covenanted in the Order to cause the Bonds to be converted and remarketed on the earliest reasonably practicable date on which they can be sold at not less than par, in such interest rate mode or modes as the District directs, at a rate not exceeding the Highest Rate. The Stepped Rate for the New Rate Period means a rate per annum equal to ___%, calculated on the basis of twelve 30 day months and the number of days actually elapsed.

Interest on any Bond that the Owner has not elected to continue to own after a mandatory purchase date and that is not tendered on the mandatory purchase date, but for which there has been irrevocably deposited with the Tender Agent an amount sufficient to pay the Purchase Price thereof, will cease to accrue on the mandatory purchase date. Thereafter, the Owner of such Bond will not be entitled to any payment other than the Purchase Price for such Bond from money held by the Tender Agent for such payment, and such Bond will not otherwise be outstanding or entitled to the benefits of the Order. On the mandatory purchase date, the Tender Agent will authenticate and deliver substitute Bonds in lieu of such untendered Bonds.

Remarketing and Purchase. The Remarketing Agent is required, at a minimum, to use its best efforts to sell such Bonds at a price equal to not less than 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, if any, on the forthcoming mandatory tender date or as quickly as possible thereafter.

The Purchase Price of Bonds tendered for purchase is required to be paid by the Tender Agent from money derived from the remarketing of such Bonds by the Remarketing Agent. If sufficient funds are not available for the purchase of all tendered Bonds, no purchase will be consummated.

Redemption

Optional Redemption. The Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to the expiration of the New Rate Period; provided, however, the Bonds are subject to optional redemption on the New Mandatory Tender Date and on any date when the Bonds bear interest at the Stepped Rate.

Extraordinary Optional Redemption. Upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event, the Bonds are subject to redemption prior to Stated Maturity, at the option of the District, on any date, in whole but not in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, at the price of par plus accrued interest to such date of redemption.

The term "Extraordinary Event" shall mean the occurrence of (i) passage of legislation by either house of the United States Congress, the effect of which (if enrolled) would be to impose, directly or indirectly, federal income taxation upon interest received on obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or (ii) the execution by the President of the United States of an executive order that imposes, directly or indirectly, federal income taxation upon interest received on obligations of the general character of the Bonds.

Upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event, the District anticipates issuing tax-exempt refunding bonds prior to the effective date of such legislation and exercising the right to redeem and refund the Bonds with the proceeds of the refunding bonds.

Scheduled Mandatory Redemption. The Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption prior to stated maturity as follows (preliminary, subject to change):

Mandatory Redemption

<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
February 15, 2047	\$955,000
February 15, 2048	2,650,000
February 15, 2049	2,755,000
February 15, 2050	2,870,000
February 15, 2051	2,985,000
February 15, 2052*	1,350,000

*Stated Maturity

The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least 50 days prior to the mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been defeased or acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District with money in the Interest and Sinking Fund, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

Notice of Redemption. The Paying Agent/Registrar is required to cause notice of any redemption of Bonds to be mailed to each owner of Bonds to be redeemed at the respective addresses appearing in the registration books for the Bonds at least 30 days prior to the redemption date when Bonds bear interest at the Stepped Rate at the Term Rate (including during the New Rate Period). All notices of redemption shall (i) specify the date of redemption for the Bonds, (ii) identify the Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of a portion of the principal amount to be redeemed, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, (iii) state the redemption price, (iv) state the Bonds, or the portion of the principal amount thereof, to be redeemed, shall become due and payable on the redemption date specified, and the interest thereof, or on the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, and (v) specify the payment of the redemption price for the Bonds, or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall be made at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof by the registered owner. If a Bond is subject by its terms to redemption and has been called for redemption and notice of redemption thereof has been duly given or waived, as provided in the Order, such Bonds (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) so called for redemption shall become due and payable, and on the redemption date designated in such notice, interest on such Bonds (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) called for redemption shall cease to accrue and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be outstanding. A notice of mandatory tender delivered in connection with the remarketing of any outstanding Bonds shall also serve as notice of redemption if any such Bonds will be redeemed on a Conversion Date.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN AND THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

DTC Redemption Provision. The Paying Agent/Registrar, so long as a book-entry system is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC (or any successor securities depository for the Bonds). Any failure by DTC to advise any Direct Participant (defined herein), or of any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant (defined herein) to notify the Beneficial Owner (defined herein), will not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of Direct Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with Direct Participants and then Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or the persons for whom Direct Participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).

Legality

The Bonds were initially delivered on August 17, 2022 and were approved as to legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by the District's bond counsel. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, as Bond Counsel, will approve certain legal matters relating to the conversion and remarketing of the Bonds described herein. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Amendments

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount, thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by Holders for consent to any such amendment, addition or rescission.

Defeasance

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment and/or, (2) Defeasance Securities (defined below) that mature as to principal and interest in

such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution) and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. District officials may restrict such eligible Defeasance Securities as deemed appropriate. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

The Bond Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Bond Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Bond Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Bond Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Bond Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas Legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. As a result, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Bond Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bond Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Remarketing Memorandum. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Remarketing Agent believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Remarketing Agent cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption notices or other notices to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption notices or other notices to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Remarketing Memorandum. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments, with respect to the Bonds, to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor Securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District, the Financial Advisor and the Remarketing Agent believe to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Remarketing Agent take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Remarketing Memorandum

In reading this Remarketing Memorandum it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Remarketing Memorandum to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and

the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Bond Order will be given only to DTC.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Original Bond Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Original Bond Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Initial Registration

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds will be printed and delivered to the beneficial owners thereof and thereafter may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the new registered owner. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

Record Date For Interest Payment

The Record Date for determining the party to whom the interest payable on a Bond on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date", which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Following a Fixed Rate Conversion Date, neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to issue, transfer, or exchange any Bond called for redemption prior to maturity, in whole or in part, within thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The payment of the Bonds is guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. However, the Permanent School Fund guarantee is not effective with respect to the payment of the Purchase Price of the mandatorily tendered Bonds. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for

maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. The information contained under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Remarketing Memorandum. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. Additionally, prospective investors are encouraged to review the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. School districts are prohibited from levying an M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus in M&O tax revenues to pay the district's debt service. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

2023 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the "2023 Legislative Sessions"). During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2023-2024 State fiscal biennium and increased the state guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See "– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two." The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during 2023 Legislative Sessions.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed, and at an election held in the State on November 7, 2023, voters approved a State constitutional amendment that (i) reduced the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increased the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjusted the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibited school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) established a three-year pilot program limiting

growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) excepted certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expanded the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. This legislation reduces the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and increases the State's share of the cost of funding public education.

Local Funding for School Districts

A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage

The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the State Compression Percentage is set at 68.80%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate

The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2023 Legislative Session, took action to reduce the maximum MCR for the 2023-2024 school year. It established \$0.6680 as the maximum rate and \$0.6192 as the floor.

Tier One Tax Rate

A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

The fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

Tier Two

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student percent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. Hold harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity

The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

For the 2023-2024 school year, school districts will be held harmless and entitled to additional state aid to the extent that state and local revenue used to service eligible debt is less than the state and local revenue that would have been available to the district under state law providing for state aid to districts to account for increases in the general residence homestead exemption and the elderly or disabled tax ceiling as such state law existed on September 1, 2022, if any increase in a residence homestead exemption under the Texas Constitution, and any additional limitation on tax increases under the elderly or disabled tax ceiling had not occurred.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2023-2024 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District is subject to recapture and, therefore, is required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. The District has notified the TEA that it intends to reduce its wealth per student pursuant to Option 3, an agreement to purchase attendance credits pursuant to Chapter 49, Texas Education Code, as amended (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - LOCAL REVENUE IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT" herein). The District estimates it will pay approximately \$640,000 to purchase attendance credits in the 2023-24 school year.

A district's status as to any excess local revenue in Tier One and its wealth per student for Copper Penny purposes in Tier Two must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted levels, the excess must be reduced by exercising one of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which

the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS” herein.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the “Property Tax Code”), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Grayson County Appraisal District (the “Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner’s principal residence (“homestead” or “homesteads”) to be based solely on the property’s value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on certain non-homestead properties (the “Subjected Property”) whose appraised values are not more than \$5 million dollars (the “maximum property value”) to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the Subjected Property (collectively, the “Appraisal Cap”). After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026 unless extended by the State legislature, the maximum property value may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year’s increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the maximum property value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies”).

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption (as described below) of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person’s residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse’s residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

Additional legislation concerning the required homestead exemption was passed in the 2nd Special Session of the 88th Texas Legislature. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2023 Legislative Sessions” herein.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. Cities, counties, and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027. See “Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation” for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See “Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation” for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for

production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the Governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the Governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district could only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

In the 88th Legislative Session, House Bill 5 ("HB 5" or "The Texas Jobs, Energy, Technology, and Innovation Act") was adopted to create an economic development program, subject to state oversight, which would attract jobs and investment to Texas through school district property tax abatement agreements with businesses. The effective date of HB 5 was January 1, 2024 and the District is currently monitoring the State's implementation of this new economic development program.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

Tax Abatement Agreements

Taxing units may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The taxing unit, in turn, agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$59,562,331 for the 2024 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster” for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation (“M&O”) taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the succeeding paragraphs. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on June 12, 1965 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended (“Article 2784e-1”).

The maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district’s MCR. The District’s MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see “THE BONDS – Security”).

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, “exempt bonds”), from a tax levied at a

rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds were initially issued as "new money bonds" and as a result, were at such time subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Grayson County, Texas. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within Grayson County, Texas.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District collects an additional 15% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Grayson Central Appraisal District.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District does not grant a portion of the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted the freeport exemption. The District has taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. Aside from the District's contribution to TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. The District generally does not offer any post-employment retirement benefits and has no liabilities for "Other Post Employment Retirement Benefits" as defined in GASB Statement No. 45. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "Note F – Defined Benefits Pension Plan" in the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

In addition to its participation in TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see "Note G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

As a result of its participation in the Plan and the TRS-Care Retired Plan and having no other post-retirement benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45.

During the year ended August 31, 2023, employees of the District were covered by a fully-insured health insurance plan (the "Health Care Plan"). The District contributed \$410 per month per employee to the Health Care Plan. Employees, at their option, authorize payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. See "Note I. Risk Management - Health Care" of the Financial Statements.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

RATINGS

At the time of their initial issuance, the Bonds were rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein). The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A+" by S&P. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Bonds by S&P reflects only the view of said company at the time the ratings are given, and the District makes no representations as to the appropriateness of any rating. The rating of the Bonds is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and there is no assurance that any rating will continue for any given period of time, or that a rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if, in the judgment of S&P, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the market price and marketability of the Bonds.

LEGAL MATTERS

At the time of the initial issuance of the Bonds, the District furnished to the underwriters thereof a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving opinion of the District's bond counsel. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, as Bond Counsel to the District will, at the time of the settlement of the remarketing of the Bonds into the New Rate Period, deliver its opinion that the interest on the Bonds, as remarketed, is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. See "THE BONDS – Determination of Interest Rates; Rate Mode Changes" identifying circumstances in which the opinion of a nationally recognized bond counsel is required as a condition for an interest rate mode conversion.

Bond Counsel has been engaged to represent the District in connection with the conversion of the Bonds from the current Term Rate Period to the New Rate Period. Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Remarketing Agent from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the conversion of the Bonds from the current Term Rate Period to the New Rate Period. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part in the preparation of this Remarketing Memorandum, and such

firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the captions or subcaptions "THE BONDS" (except for the information included under the subcaption "Redemption – DTC Redemption Provision" and under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "Payment Record," as to which no opinion is expressed), "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except for the information under the sub-caption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings," as to which no opinion is expressed), and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein fairly and accurately reflect the provisions of the Order; further, Bond Counsel has reviewed the statements and information contained in this Remarketing Memorandum under the captions and sub-captions "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – M&O Tax Rate Limitations" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS" (except the last sentence of the second paragraph thereof), "TAX MATTERS," "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS" and "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE," and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein are correct as to matters of law. In connection with the conversion of the Bonds to the New Rate Period, certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Remarketing Agent by its counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

At the time of the original delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District, rendered its opinion that, as of the date thereof, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds is excludable from the "gross income" of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and (2) the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). As a condition to conversion and remarketing of the Bonds on the conversion date, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. will render an opinion to the effect that the conversion will not adversely affect any exclusion of interest on any Bond from gross income of the owner for federal income tax purposes. See "Appendix C--Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel." Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the District has expressed and will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds, including any opinion relating to the status of the Bonds, as of the conversion date, as obligations described in section 103 of the Code.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel to the District relied upon (i) information furnished by the District with respect to certain material facts that are solely within their knowledge relating to the use of the proceeds of the Bonds, the construction, use and management of the project financed with the proceeds of the Bonds and in the case of the opinion to be rendered on the conversion date the use of proceeds of and the property to be refinanced by the Bonds, and (ii) covenants of the District with respect to arbitrage, the application of the proceeds received from the issuance and sale of the Bonds and certain other matters. Failure to comply with these representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. The Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the property financed with proceeds of the Bonds. No assurances can be given as to whether or not the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, all of which are subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Interest on the Bonds may be includable in certain corporation's "adjusted financial statement income" determined under section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by section 55 of the Code.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount Bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such Bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the

same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of foreign investors, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, as amended) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "PFIA"), requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

Investments

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clauses (1) or (12), which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding

company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the Texas Securities Board to provide such services.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

Current Investments

As of January 31, 2024, the District had approximately \$59,852,566 (unaudited) invested in TexPool (which operate as money market equivalents) and \$8,650,153 invested at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the

District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities; i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Remarketing Memorandum. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Remarketing Agent to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Remarketing Agent's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT

The District's operations are increasingly dependent on information technologies and services, which are exposed to cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents or attacks. While the District continually assesses and monitors its cybersecurity risks, the District has been (and may be in the future) subject to cyber-attacks from time to time. In response to such assessments and monitoring, the District takes actions it deems appropriate in response to cybersecurity risks, including, but not limited to, implementing cybersecurity training programs, obtaining technology improvements to mitigate cybersecurity risks, and taking other similar measures. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the District will fully prevent or successfully remediate the operational and/or financial impact of any cybersecurity incursions or incidents arising from events wholly or partially beyond the District's control, including electrical telecommunications outages, natural disasters or cyber-attacks initiated by criminal activities of individuals or organizations. Any such occurrence could materially and adversely affect the District's operations and/or financial condition.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Remarketing Memorandum. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Remarketing Memorandum. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Remarketing Memorandum. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Remarketing Memorandum in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access System at www.emma.msrb.org.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Remarketing Memorandum in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2024. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of February in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by August 31 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above described event notices (15) and (16), the term "financial obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

The District is of the view that during the past five years it has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule 15c2-12.

LITIGATION

In the opinion of District officials, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Remarketing Agent with a certificate to the effect that except as disclosed in the Remarketing Memorandum, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Remarketing Memorandum, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Remarketing Memorandum are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials.

Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Remarketing Memorandum would prove to be accurate.

REMARKETING

The Remarketing Agent has agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price offered to the public producing the initial yield, as shown on the cover page hereof, less a Remarketing Agent's discount of \$_____, and no accrued interest. The Remarketing Agent's obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Remarketing Agent will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Remarketing Agent.

Piper Sandler & Co., the Remarketing Agent, has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper Sandler & Co. at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

The Remarketing Agent has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Remarketing Memorandum. The Remarketing Agent has reviewed the information in this Remarketing Memorandum pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws but the Remarketing Agent does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Remarketing Memorandum, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Remarketing Memorandum does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer of solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Bond Order contained in this Remarketing Memorandum are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Bond Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Remarketing Memorandum for purposes of, and as that term is defined in the Rule.

The Conversion Order will also approve the form and content of this Remarketing Memorandum and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and will authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Purchaser and be approved by the Board for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the SEC's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

/s/

President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/

Secretary, Board of Trustees

APPENDIX A
FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Financial Information

ASSESSED VALUATION ⁽¹⁾

2023/24 Total Valuation.....		\$ 2,996,571,659
Less Exemptions & Deductions ⁽²⁾ :		
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 283,589,436	
State Over-65 Exemption	13,794,869	
Disabled Homestead Exemption Loss	18,499,256	
Veterans Exemption Loss	1,065,464	
Surviving Spouse 100% Disabled Veteran Loss	1,838,840	
Freeport Exemption Loss	50,423,973	
Pollution Control Loss	15,542	
Productivity Loss	645,646,461	
Solar/Wind Power Exemption Loss	883,332	
Homestead Cap Loss	250,059,231	
	<u>\$ 1,265,816,404</u>	
2023/24 Net Taxable Valuation		\$ 1,730,755,255
2024/25 Preliminary Net Taxable Valuation ⁽³⁾		\$ 1,996,712,756

⁽¹⁾ Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential Homestead Exemptions" herein.

⁽²⁾ Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers, which totaled \$177,734,173 for 2023/24.

⁽³⁾ Source: Preliminary Value from the Grayson Central Appraisal District as of April 17, 2024.

VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding ⁽¹⁾	\$ 44,695,000
Plus: The Bonds ⁽²⁾	<u>13,565,000</u>
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	58,260,000
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2023) ⁽³⁾	<u>(1,164,847)</u>
Net General Obligation Debt	\$ 57,095,153

Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation ⁽⁴⁾ 2.86%

2024 Population Estimate ⁽⁴⁾	9,450
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	\$211,292
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$6,042

⁽¹⁾ Excludes the Principal on the Adjustable Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022.

⁽²⁾ Preliminary, subject to change.

⁽³⁾ Source: Pottsboro ISD Audited Financial Statement.

⁽⁴⁾ See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Remarketing Memorandum and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023" in this Remarketing Memorandum for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.

PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Fiscal Year	Net		% Collections ⁽⁶⁾	
	Taxable Valuation	Tax Rate	Current ⁽⁷⁾	Total ⁽⁷⁾
2006/07	\$ 569,992,845 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 1.4760 ⁽⁸⁾	96.89%	100.08%
2007/08	606,799,791 ⁽¹⁾	1.2400 ⁽⁸⁾	97.06%	100.30%
2008/09	659,891,956 ⁽¹⁾	1.2200	95.92%	98.24%
2009/10	679,849,748 ⁽¹⁾	1.2200	96.72%	100.29%
2010/11	689,023,872 ⁽¹⁾	1.2100	96.66%	99.86%
2011/12	712,750,813 ⁽¹⁾	1.2000	97.68%	101.12%
2012/13	723,040,198 ⁽¹⁾	1.1900	97.55%	99.86%
2013/14	734,046,595 ⁽¹⁾	1.1900	97.83%	100.96%
2014/15	760,030,259 ⁽¹⁾	1.1900	97.90%	99.41%
2015/16	779,265,332 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.1750	98.22%	100.49%
2016/17	860,356,353 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.1600	97.55%	99.04%
2017/18	905,796,571 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.1500	97.99%	100.64%
2018/19	966,985,451 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.1500	97.99%	99.70%
2019/20	1,063,248,697 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.1000 ⁽⁹⁾	97.92%	99.51%
2020/21	1,122,977,514 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.0785	98.07%	99.91%
2021/22	1,235,063,430 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.0149	98.18%	99.93%
2022/23	1,583,741,927 ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾	1.1221	98.02%	99.24%
2023/24	1,730,755,255 ⁽¹⁾⁽⁴⁾	0.9367	(In Process of Collection)	
2024/25	1,996,712,756 ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾			

⁽¹⁾ Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

⁽²⁾ The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

⁽³⁾ The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

⁽⁴⁾ The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000.

⁽⁵⁾ Source: Preliminary Value from the Grayson Central Appraisal District as of April 17, 2024.

⁽⁶⁾ Source: Pottsboro ISD Audited Financial Statements.

⁽⁷⁾ Excludes penalties and interest.

⁽⁸⁾ The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2006/07 fiscal year to the 2007/08 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.

⁽⁹⁾ The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM"- Local Funding for School Districts" herein.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Maintenance & Operations ⁽¹⁾	\$0.9700	\$0.9485	\$0.8874	\$0.8546	\$0.6692
Debt Service	\$0.1300	\$0.1300	\$0.1275	\$0.2675	\$0.2675
Total Tax Rate	\$1.1000	\$1.0785	\$1.0149	\$1.1221	\$0.9367

(1) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2019/20 fiscal year to the 2023/24 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding ⁽¹⁾	Ratio Debt to A.V. ⁽²⁾
2006/07	\$ 569,992,845	\$ 8,797,702	1.54%
2007/08	606,799,791	7,992,702	1.32%
2008/09	659,891,956	7,147,702	1.08%
2009/10	679,849,748	6,604,297	0.97%
2010/11	689,023,872	6,357,892	0.92%
2011/12	712,750,813	6,155,209	0.86%
2012/13	723,040,198	5,981,983	0.83%
2013/14	734,046,595	5,835,915	0.80%
2014/15	760,030,259	5,542,274	0.73%
2015/16	779,265,332	5,479,484	0.70%
2016/17	860,356,353	5,430,000	0.63%
2017/18	905,796,571	4,590,000	0.51%
2018/19	966,985,451	8,265,000	0.85%
2019/20	1,063,248,697	7,320,000	0.69%
2020/21	1,122,977,514	6,295,000	0.56%
2021/22	1,235,063,430	62,050,000	5.02%
2022/23	1,583,741,927	60,965,000	3.85%
2023/24	1,730,755,255	58,260,000 ⁽⁴⁾	3.37% ⁽⁴⁾
2024/25	1,996,712,756 ⁽³⁾	57,125,000 ⁽⁴⁾	2.86% ⁽⁴⁾

(1) At fiscal year end.

(2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023" in this Remarketing Memorandum for more information.

(3) Source: Preliminary Value from the Grayson Central Appraisal District as of April 17, 2024.

(4) Includes the Bonds as remarketed into their New Rate Period. Preliminary, subject to change.

ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
City of Denison	\$ 26,716,500	3.31%	\$ 884,316
Grayson County	27,810,000	9.98%	2,775,438
Grayson County JCD - Grayson College	12,775,000	9.98%	1,274,945
City of Pottsboro	1,245,000	100.00%	1,245,000
Total Overlapping Debt ⁽¹⁾			\$ 6,179,699
Pottsboro Independent School District ⁽²⁾			57,095,153
Total Direct & Overlapping Debt ⁽²⁾			\$ 63,274,852

Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation 3.17%

Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt \$6,696

(1) Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.

(2) Includes the Bonds as remarketed into their New Rate Period. Preliminary, subject to change.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS ⁽¹⁾**2023/24 Top Ten Taxpayers**

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Taxable Value</u>	<u>% of Net Valuation</u>
Waterview Marinas	Marina	\$ 19,625,097	1.13%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility	18,642,375	1.08%
Avatar Wings LLC	Commercial	18,310,309	1.06%
Jetta Operating Company Inc.	Oil & Gas	16,069,501	0.93%
Tanglewood Resort Properties Inc.	Hotel	12,134,772	0.70%
BKM Production	Oil & Gas	10,262,725	0.59%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	9,413,451	0.54%
Texoma Anchor Management Ltd.	Resort	8,742,649	0.51%
Caterpillar Global Mining	Mining	8,315,918	0.48%
Caterpillar Global Mining Equipment LLC	Industrial Mining Equipment	8,027,793	0.46%
		<u>\$ 129,544,590</u>	<u>7.48%</u>

2022/23 Top Ten Taxpayers

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Taxable Value</u>	<u>% of Net Valuation</u>
Caterpillar Global Mining	Mining	\$ 61,957,392	3.91%
Highport Marina	Marina	18,076,481	1.14%
Avatar Wings LLC	Commercial	16,867,621	1.07%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility	13,797,889	0.87%
Tanglewood Resort Properties Inc.	Hotel	10,448,746	0.66%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	8,463,644	0.53%
BKM Production	Oil & Gas	8,056,506	0.51%
Texoma Anchor Management Ltd.	Resort	7,845,833	0.50%
Caterpillar Global Mining Equipment LLC	Industrial Mining Equipment	7,323,128	0.46%
Blackwell Exp. & Development	Oil & Gas	6,777,512	0.43%
		<u>\$ 159,614,752</u>	<u>10.08%</u>

2021/22 Top Ten Taxpayers

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Taxable Value</u>	<u>% of Net Valuation</u>
Highport Marina	Marina	\$ 15,426,201	1.25%
Avatar Wings LLC	Commercial	15,031,508	1.22%
Caterpillar Global Mining	Mining	13,852,364	1.12%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility	13,555,244	1.10%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	7,906,567	0.64%
Caterpillar Global Mining Equipment LLC	Industrial Mining Equipment	6,743,341	0.55%
Texoma Anchor Management Ltd.	Resort	5,656,679	0.46%
BCB Marina Group LLC	Marina	5,209,020	0.42%
Tanglewood Resort Properties Inc.	Hotel	4,754,377	0.38%
BKM Production	Oil & Gas	4,576,983	0.37%
		<u>\$ 92,712,284</u>	<u>7.51%</u>

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY ⁽¹⁾

<u>Category</u>	<u>2023/24</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2022/23</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2021/22</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 1,592,020,627	53.13%	\$ 1,276,140,365	55.81%	\$ 941,864,226	58.00%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	10,819,265	0.36%	9,541,689	0.42%	7,742,150	0.48%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	65,154,420	2.17%	58,381,319	2.55%	38,125,142	2.35%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	654,681,200	21.85%	385,836,246	16.87%	217,266,133	13.38%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	244,679,427	8.17%	194,793,675	8.52%	139,266,158	8.58%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	173,858,670	5.80%	149,768,916	6.55%	110,526,229	6.81%
Oil & Gas	59,360,835	1.98%	37,626,063	1.65%	22,971,092	1.41%
Utilities	36,798,017	1.23%	29,455,652	1.29%	28,020,510	1.73%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	60,055,175	2.00%	46,827,111	2.05%	37,826,733	2.33%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	62,151,638	2.07%	66,026,014	2.89%	52,035,720	3.20%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	30,982,123	1.03%	29,076,734	1.27%	21,890,656	1.35%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	5,799,792	0.19%	3,051,132	0.13%	6,402,883	0.39%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>210,470</u>	<u>0.01%</u>	<u>194,305</u>	<u>0.01%</u>	<u>21,173</u>	<u>0.00%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$ 2,996,571,659	100.00%	\$ 2,286,719,221	100.00%	\$ 1,623,958,805	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 250,059,231		\$ 174,524,684		\$ 36,677,429	
Productivity Loss	645,646,461		378,257,768		211,198,098	
Exemptions	<u>370,110,712</u> ⁽²⁾		<u>150,194,842</u> ⁽³⁾		<u>141,019,848</u> ⁽⁴⁾	
Total Exemptions/Deductions ⁽⁵⁾	\$ 1,265,816,404		\$ 702,977,294		\$ 388,895,375	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 1,730,755,255		\$ 1,583,741,927		\$ 1,235,063,430	

<u>Category</u>	<u>2020/21</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2019/20</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2018/19</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 849,738,917	56.56%	\$ 801,672,951	55.84%	\$ 706,679,697	55.53%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	7,178,723	0.48%	5,963,572	0.42%	3,016,335	0.24%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	31,734,332	2.11%	30,344,746	2.11%	25,641,073	2.01%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	207,682,406	13.82%	199,750,685	13.91%	179,017,748	14.07%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	125,315,924	8.34%	119,835,844	8.35%	109,428,410	8.60%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	97,954,726	6.52%	89,887,703	6.26%	87,514,619	6.88%
Oil & Gas	28,405,934	1.89%	38,022,511	2.65%	34,051,193	2.68%
Utilities	25,340,406	1.69%	22,749,691	1.58%	22,299,472	1.75%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	38,412,311	2.56%	39,041,814	2.72%	39,718,345	3.12%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	63,525,864	4.23%	62,011,743	4.32%	40,079,042	3.15%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	20,178,664	1.34%	21,407,010	1.49%	20,736,005	1.63%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	6,966,159	0.46%	4,928,722	0.34%	4,406,471	0.35%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>15,900</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>42,004</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>62,779</u>	<u>0.00%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$ 1,502,450,266	100.00%	\$ 1,435,658,996	100.00%	\$ 1,272,651,189	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 27,108,296		\$ 35,119,566		\$ 18,615,648	
Productivity Loss	201,341,098		193,489,495		172,881,318	
Exemptions	<u>151,023,358</u> ⁽⁴⁾		<u>143,801,238</u> ⁽⁴⁾		<u>114,168,772</u> ⁽⁴⁾	
Total Exemptions/Deductions ⁽⁵⁾	\$ 379,472,752		\$ 372,410,299		\$ 305,665,738	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 1,122,977,514		\$ 1,063,248,697		\$ 966,985,451	

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(2) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000.

(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

(4) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(5) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds ⁽¹⁾	Plus: The Bonds ⁽²⁾	Total ^{(1) (2)}	Bonds Unpaid At Fiscal Year End ⁽²⁾	Percent of Principal Retired ⁽²⁾
2024	\$ 1,270,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,270,000.00	\$ 58,260,000.00	2.13%
2025	1,135,000.00	-	1,135,000.00	57,125,000.00	4.04%
2026	1,185,000.00	-	1,185,000.00	55,940,000.00	6.03%
2027	1,245,000.00	-	1,245,000.00	54,695,000.00	8.12%
2028	1,305,000.00	-	1,305,000.00	53,390,000.00	10.31%
2029	1,360,000.00	-	1,360,000.00	52,030,000.00	12.60%
2030	1,420,000.00	-	1,420,000.00	50,610,000.00	14.98%
2031	1,485,000.00	-	1,485,000.00	49,125,000.00	17.48%
2032	1,550,000.00	-	1,550,000.00	47,575,000.00	20.08%
2033	1,620,000.00	-	1,620,000.00	45,955,000.00	22.80%
2034	1,685,000.00	-	1,685,000.00	44,270,000.00	25.63%
2035	1,775,000.00	-	1,775,000.00	42,495,000.00	28.62%
2036	1,865,000.00	-	1,865,000.00	40,630,000.00	31.75%
2037	1,960,000.00	-	1,960,000.00	38,670,000.00	35.04%
2038	2,060,000.00	-	2,060,000.00	36,610,000.00	38.50%
2039	2,165,000.00	-	2,165,000.00	34,445,000.00	42.14%
2040	2,275,000.00	-	2,275,000.00	32,170,000.00	45.96%
2041	2,395,000.00	-	2,395,000.00	29,775,000.00	49.98%
2042	2,515,000.00	-	2,515,000.00	27,260,000.00	54.21%
2043	2,645,000.00	-	2,645,000.00	24,615,000.00	58.65%
2044	2,780,000.00	-	2,780,000.00	21,835,000.00	63.32%
2045	2,925,000.00	-	2,925,000.00	18,910,000.00	68.23%
2046	3,075,000.00	-	3,075,000.00	15,835,000.00	73.40%
2047	2,270,000.00	955,000.00	3,225,000.00	12,610,000.00	78.82%
2048	-	2,650,000.00	2,650,000.00	9,960,000.00	83.27%
2049	-	2,755,000.00	2,755,000.00	7,205,000.00	87.90%
2050	-	2,870,000.00	2,870,000.00	4,335,000.00	92.72%
2051	-	2,985,000.00	2,985,000.00	1,350,000.00	97.73%
2052	-	1,350,000.00	1,350,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	\$ 45,965,000.00	\$ 13,565,000.00	\$ 59,530,000.00		

(1) Excludes the Principal on the Adjustable Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022.

(2) Preliminary, subject to change.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service ^{(1) (2)}	Plus: The Bonds ⁽³⁾			Combined Total ^{(1) (2) (3) (4)}
		Principal	Interest	Total	
2024	\$ 3,886,175.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3,886,175.00
2025	3,285,900.00	-	678,250.00	678,250.00	3,964,150.00
2026	3,281,925.00	-	678,250.00	678,250.00	3,960,175.00
2027	3,285,350.00	-	678,250.00	678,250.00	3,963,600.00
2028	3,285,925.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,828,525.00
2029	3,282,875.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,825,475.00
2030	3,282,125.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,824,725.00
2031	3,283,575.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,826,175.00
2032	3,282,075.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,824,675.00
2033	3,282,375.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,824,975.00
2034	3,262,375.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,804,975.00
2035	3,265,875.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,808,475.00
2036	3,264,875.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,807,475.00
2037	3,264,250.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,806,850.00
2038	3,263,750.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,806,350.00
2039	3,263,125.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,805,725.00
2040	3,262,125.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,804,725.00
2041	3,265,375.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,807,975.00
2042	3,262,625.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,805,225.00
2043	3,263,625.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,806,225.00
2044	3,263,000.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,805,600.00
2045	3,265,375.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,807,975.00
2046	3,265,375.00	-	542,600.00	542,600.00	3,807,975.00
2047	2,326,750.00	955,000.00	523,500.00	1,478,500.00	3,805,250.00
2048	-	2,650,000.00	451,400.00	3,101,400.00	3,101,400.00
2049	-	2,755,000.00	343,300.00	3,098,300.00	3,098,300.00
2050	-	2,870,000.00	230,800.00	3,100,800.00	3,100,800.00
2051	-	2,985,000.00	113,700.00	3,098,700.00	3,098,700.00
2052	-	1,350,000.00	27,000.00	1,377,000.00	1,377,000.00
	<u>\$ 78,196,800.00</u>	<u>\$ 13,565,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 14,033,850.00</u>	<u>\$ 27,598,850.00</u>	<u>\$ 105,795,650.00</u>

(1) Includes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

(2) Excludes the Debt Service on the Adjustable Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 in 2025 and thereafter.

(3) Preliminary, subject to change. Interest on the Series Adjustable Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 is calculated at the Initial Rate of 5.00%, through August 14, 2027, and for purposes of illustration, assumed to be at 4.00% thereafter through stated maturity which is consistent with the District's planning estimate. Actual rates applicable to this bond at conclusion of a rate period are subject to market conditions at the time or times that this bond is remarketed. The Highest Rate that the bond interest rate could reset to, commencing on or after August 15, 2027, is 8.00%.

(4) Based on its wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2023/24. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any,

TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement ⁽¹⁾	\$ 3,964,150.00
Projected State Financial Assistance for Hold Harmless of Increased Homestead Exemption in 2023/24 ⁽²⁾	355,000.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement	<u>\$ 3,609,150.00</u>
 \$0.18258 Tax Rate @ 99% Collections Produces	 \$ 3,609,150.00
 2024/25 Preliminary Net Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽³⁾	 \$ 1,996,712,756

(1) Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Remarketing Memorandum. The District will not receive any Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state aid in 2023/24, but will receive additional state aid for the increase in the homestead exemption which took effect in 2023/24.

(3) Source: Preliminary Value from the Grayson Central Appraisal District as of April 17, 2024.

AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS

The District has no authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax bonds. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES ⁽¹⁾

	Fiscal Year Ending August 31				
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 4,743,901	\$ 4,621,219	\$ 4,501,828	\$ 4,487,154	\$ 4,826,014
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 9,693,292	\$ 9,957,278	\$ 10,237,028	\$ 10,505,882	\$ 13,091,391
State Sources	2,580,137	3,530,534	3,505,076	3,691,953	2,095,507
Federal Sources & Other	766,162	866,985	531,474	931,650	532,238
Total Revenues	\$ 13,039,591	\$ 14,354,797	\$ 14,273,578	\$ 15,129,485	\$ 15,719,136
Expenditures:					
Instruction	\$ 7,030,277	\$ 7,738,865	\$ 8,043,727	\$ 8,043,410	\$ 8,457,192
Instructional Resources & Media Services	161,300	172,247	178,484	184,535	195,195
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	115,459	131,618	115,704	121,866	153,950
School Leadership	806,622	845,207	847,758	822,413	890,548
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	337,897	372,963	342,901	354,885	358,456
Health Services	77,645	117,230	156,604	145,443	175,407
Student (Pupil) Transportation	507,713	580,619	432,591	507,730	617,871
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	542,194	520,866	519,733	615,582	641,142
General Administration	626,499	641,931	654,546	692,415	701,188
Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,497,427	1,900,081	1,968,597	2,029,223	2,187,966
Security and Monitoring Services	67,639	68,580	77,804	112,798	143,218
Community Services	9,022	9,051	9,071	9,143	9,124
Debt Service - Principal on Long Term Debt	-	-	-	225,328	285,314
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	-	-	19,733	47,394	45,989
Debt Service - Issuance Costs and Fees	-	-	60,000	-	-
Capital Outlay	888,225	792,791	2,978,206	256,664	412,790
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	263,160	360,173	374,754	401,865	487,009
Other Intergovernmental Charges	184,989	200,171	207,591	219,931	301,110
Total Expenditures	\$ 13,116,068	\$ 14,452,393	\$ 16,987,804	\$ 14,790,625	\$ 16,063,469
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	\$ (76,477)	\$ (97,596)	\$ (2,714,226)	\$ 338,860	\$ (344,333)
Other Resources and (Uses):					
Issuance of Capital Assets	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 56,075	\$ -	\$ -
Right of Use Lease Proceeds	-	-	-	-	243,149
Issuance of Non-Current Leases	-	-	2,660,000	-	-
Sale of Real and Personal Property	-	1,413	-	-	-
Transfers Out (Use)	(46,205)	(23,208)	(16,523)	-	-
Total Other Resources (Uses)	\$ (46,205)	\$ (21,795)	\$ 2,699,552	\$ -	\$ 243,149
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ (122,682)	\$ (119,391)	\$ (14,674)	\$ 338,860	\$ (101,184)
Ending Fund Balance ⁽²⁾	\$ 4,621,219	\$ 4,501,828	\$ 4,487,154	\$ 4,826,014	\$ 4,724,830

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS - ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES" in this Remarketing Memorandum for a discussion of the 2023/24 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition" in this Remarketing Memorandum.

(2) The District anticipates a decline in the Fiscal Year End 2024 ending general fund balance of approximately \$400,000. The District will also be adopting a deficit budget for Fiscal Year End 2025. The amount of the Fiscal Year End 2025 deficit is unknown at this time, but could be higher than the deficit in Fiscal Year End 2024. The District does not anticipate the general fund balance will end below approximately 18% to 20% of operating revenues.

CHANGE IN NET POSITION ⁽¹⁾

	Fiscal Year Ending August 31				
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Revenues:					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	\$ 420,630	\$ 364,433	\$ 461,021	\$ 359,109	\$ 600,755
Operating Grants and Contributions	2,790,925	3,022,157	2,982,076	3,084,294	2,844,267
General Revenues:					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	9,430,339	9,728,058	10,005,277	10,333,839	12,652,235
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	995,445	1,302,937	1,370,398	1,491,779	3,948,277
Investment Earnings	190,297	94,757	4,320	97,940	3,038,786
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted	2,024,258	2,868,067	2,796,132	2,980,302	1,282,712
Miscellaneous	32,249	203,604	38,137	21,071	169,838
Total Revenue	\$ 15,884,143	\$ 17,584,013	\$ 17,657,361	\$ 18,368,334	\$ 24,536,870
Expenses:					
Instruction	\$ 8,691,834	\$ 9,546,492	\$ 9,462,410	\$ 9,086,184	\$ 9,512,861
Instruction Resources & Media Services	189,342	204,908	202,081	203,525	213,660
Curriculum & Staff Development	182,394	154,971	128,249	159,544	192,947
School Leadership	882,874	925,935	879,295	774,099	868,041
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	373,504	420,668	371,354	335,491	353,357
Health Services	83,937	127,655	161,276	140,310	168,476
Student Transportation	527,978	640,583	608,125	612,861	662,933
Food Service	724,625	770,979	720,756	768,136	872,482
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	778,635	816,917	813,234	911,274	1,051,853
General Administration	675,886	693,440	679,019	664,945	697,623
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,574,209	1,897,996	1,874,996	1,943,332	2,181,432
Security and Monitoring Services	72,123	98,250	61,479	74,956	281,019
Data Processing Services	-	-	-	729	1,171
Community Services	9,288	9,793	9,313	8,569	8,838
Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	95,372	224,444	173,339	260,908	2,452,531
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	135,071	829	63,500	621,895	1,247
Capital Outlay	299,440	334,417	176,880	75,760	372,568
Payments to Shared Service Agreements	263,160	360,173	374,754	401,865	487,009
Other Intergovernmental Charges	184,989	200,171	207,591	219,931	301,110
Total Expenses	\$ 15,744,661	\$ 17,428,621	\$ 16,967,651	\$ 17,264,314	\$ 20,681,158
Change in Net Position	\$ 139,482	\$ 155,392	\$ 689,710	\$ 1,104,020	\$ 3,855,712
Beginning Net Position	\$ 12,462,085	\$ 12,601,567	\$ 12,756,959	\$ 13,446,667	\$ 14,544,559
Prior Period Adjustment	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (6,128) ⁽²⁾	\$ -
Ending Net Position	\$ 12,601,567	\$ 12,756,959	\$ 13,446,669	\$ 14,544,559	\$ 18,400,271

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34.

(2) The prior period in 2022 is due to the implementation of GASB 87, "Leases," which required the reclassification and establishment of new asset and liability accounts.

APPENDIX B

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT
AND ITS ECONOMY**

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

General and Economic Information

Pottsboro Independent School District (the "District") is an agricultural and petroleum producing area which includes the City of Pottsboro, a retail center located on Farm Road 120. The District includes a portion of Lake Texoma. The District's current population is approximately 9,450.

Grayson County (the "County") was created in 1846 from Fannin County. Located in north Texas, Grayson shares Lake Texoma and the Red River as a border with Oklahoma. The County Seat is Sherman.

Source: Texas Municipal Report for Pottsboro ISD and Grayson County

Enrollment Statistics

<u>Year Ending 8/31</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2014	1,346
2015	1,389
2016	1,416
2017	1,412
2018	1,412
2019	1,417
2020	1,426
2021	1,377
2022	1,448
2023	1,449
Current	1,445

District Staff

Teachers	101
Auxiliary Personnel	28
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	34
Administrators	12
Other	<u>27</u>
Total	202

Facilities

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Current Enrollment</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Year Built</u>	<u>Year of Addition / Renovation</u>
Pottsboro Elementary School	K-3	411	500	1990	2020
Pottsboro 4 th / 5 th Grade	4-5	215	300	1980	N/A
Pottsboro Middle School	6-8	337	450	1966	1990, 1981
Pottsboro High School	9-12	452	500	2000	2020

Principal Employers within the District

<u>Name of Company</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Pottsboro ISD	Education	202
Caterpillar	Building Equipment	150
Tanglewood Resort & Conference Center	Tourism	100

Unemployment Rates

	<u>May 2022</u>	<u>May 2023</u>	<u>May 2024</u>
Grayson County	3.4%	3.6%	3.6%
State of Texas	3.6%	3.9%	3.8%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

*An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by
McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds,
assuming no material changes in facts or law.*

**POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ADJUSTABLE RATE UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022
DATED AS OF AUGUST 15, 2022
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$13,565,000**

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the *District*) in connection with the remarketing of the bonds described above (the *Bonds*), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds until maturity or prior redemption at the rates and are payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas and a transcript of certified proceedings of the District, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the remarketing of the Bonds including (i) the original order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the *Original Order*), (ii) the order authorizing the remarketing of the Bonds (the *Remarketing Order*), (iii) the Tender Agent Agreement, dated as of July 18, 2022 between the District and BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, as Tender Agent, (iv) the executed Bond, and (v) each of the District's federal tax certificates, dated as of the original issuance of the Bonds (the *Original Federal Tax Certificate*) and of even date herewith (the *Remarketing Federal Tax Certificate*), respectively.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized, issued, delivered, and remarketed in accordance with law; that the Bonds, as remarketed, constitute valid and legally binding general obligations of the District in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors' rights generally; that the District has the legal authority to remarket the Bonds and to repay the Bonds; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds, as such interest comes due, and as such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the District, and have been pledged for such payment, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds, as remarketed, is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds, as remarketed, will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the *Code*). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the Original Federal Tax Certificate and the Remarketing Federal Tax Certificate, respectively, of the District and covenants set forth in the Original Order and the Remarketing Order adopted by the District authorizing the issuance and remarketing, respectively, of the Bonds, each of the foregoing relating to, among other matters, the use of the project and the investment and expenditure of



the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the District fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the *Service*); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer. We observe that the District has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the remarketing of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the District, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the District for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion as to no change to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the continued exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds, as remarketed, for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the District, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the District as to the original issuance of the Bonds, the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within, the District. Our role in connection with the District's Remarketing Memorandum prepared for use in connection with the remarketing of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

APPENDIX D
AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

RUTHERFORD, TAYLOR & COMPANY, P.C.
Certified Public Accountants
3500 Joe Ramsey Blvd.
Greenville, Texas 75401
(903) 455-6252

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibits</u>
INTRODUCTORY SECTION		
Certificate of Board.....	3	
FINANCIAL SECTION		
<u>Independent Auditor's Reports:</u>		
Report on Basic Financial Statements	5	
Report on Compliance and Internal Controls (<i>Government Auditing Standards</i>)	8	
Report on Compliance and Internal Controls (Uniform Guidance)	10	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs.....	12	
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information).....	17	
<u>Basic Financial Statements:</u>		
<u>Government-wide Financial Statements:</u>		
Statement of Net Assets	26	A-1
Statement of Activities	27	B-1
<u>Fund Financial Statements:</u>		
Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds.....	28	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds		
Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Assets.....	29	C-2
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in		
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds	30	C-3
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in		
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities	31	C-4
Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Funds	32	D-1
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in		
Fund Net Position – Proprietary Funds.....	33	D-2
Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Funds	34	D-3
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position	35	E-1
Statement of Fiduciary Net Assets – Fiduciary Funds	36	E-2
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements	37	
<u>Required Supplementary Information:</u>		
Budgetary Comparison Schedule – General Fund	61	G-1
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability.....	62	G-2
Schedule of District Pension Contributions.....	63	G-3
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the OPEB Liability	64	G-4
Schedule of District OPEB Contributions.....	65	G-5
Notes to Required Supplementary Information.....	66	
<u>Other Information Section:</u>		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	68	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedules Required by the Texas Education Agency:		
School Breakfast and National School Lunch Program.....	69	J-3
Debt Service	70	J-4
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School FIRST Indicators	71	J-5
Schedule of Required Responses to State Mandated Program Requirements	72	J-6
FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION		
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.....	74	K-1
Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	75	K-2


CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Pottsboro Independent School District
Name of School District

Grayson
County

091-913
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached auditor's report of the above named school district was reviewed and approved/ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2023, at a meeting of the board of school trustees of such school district on 12-18-23.



Signature of Board Secretary



Signature of Board President

If the auditor's report was checked above as disapproved, the reasons(s) therefore is/are (attached list if necessary):

FINANCIAL SECTION

**RUTHERFORD,
TAYLOR &
COMPANY, P.C.**
Certified Public Accountants

3500 Joe Ramsey Blvd.

Greenville, Texas 75401

(903) 455-6252

Fax (903) 455-6667

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Members of the Board
Pottsboro Independent School District

Report on the Financial Statements

Opinions

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Pottsboro Independent School District (District), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Pottsboro Independent School District as of August 31, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgement made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures including examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgement, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charges with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information and schedules related to pension and other post-employment benefit activities be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Information

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the other information section of exhibits presented in the table of contents but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 13, 2023, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Rutherford, Taylor & Company, P.C." The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

December 13, 2023
Greenville, Texas

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON
COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

Members of the Board
Pottsboro Independent School District

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Pottsboro Independent School District (District), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 13, 2023.

Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified.

Report on Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Report on Internal Control – Continued

Purpose of This Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Rutherford, Taylor & Company, PC

December 13, 2023
Greenville, Texas

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM
AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

Members of the Board
Pottsboro Independent School District

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We have audited Pottsboro Independent School District's (District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements identified as subject to audit in the OMB *Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2023. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the type of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2023.

Basis for Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above.

Responsibilities of Management for Compliance

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to above and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to the District's federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud, or error, and express an opinion on the District's compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentation, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgement made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about the District's compliance with the requirements of each major federal program as a whole.

Internal Control over Compliance with the Uniform Guidance – Continued

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.
- Obtain an understanding of the District's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

Report on Internal Control over Compliance

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. *A material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section above and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weakness, as defined above. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance may exist that were not identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

Purpose of This Report

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.



December 13, 2023
Greenville, Texas

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Summary of Auditor's Results (Section I)

Financial Statements –

Type of auditor's report issued	Unmodified Opinion
Internal Control over Financial Reporting: Material Weaknesses identified	None
Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses	None reported
Noncompliance material to the financial statements noted	None

Federal Awards –

Internal control over major programs: Material weaknesses identified	None
Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses	None reported
Type of Auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs	Unmodified
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with the Uniform Guidance	None
Identification of Major Programs	Education Stabilization Fund Cluster: ESSER – I (84.425d) ESSER – II (84.425d) ESSER – III (84.425u)
Dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and B programs	\$ 750,000
Entity qualifies as a low risk auditee	Yes
Pass-through Entity	Texas Education Agency

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Financial Statement Findings (Section II)

NONE

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATUS OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs (Section III)

NONE

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATUS OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Prior Year Findings (Section IV)

NONE

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Corrective Action Plan (Section V)

NONE

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

This section of Pottsboro Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the year ended August 31, 2023. Please read it in conjunction with the District's basic financial statements, which follow this section.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

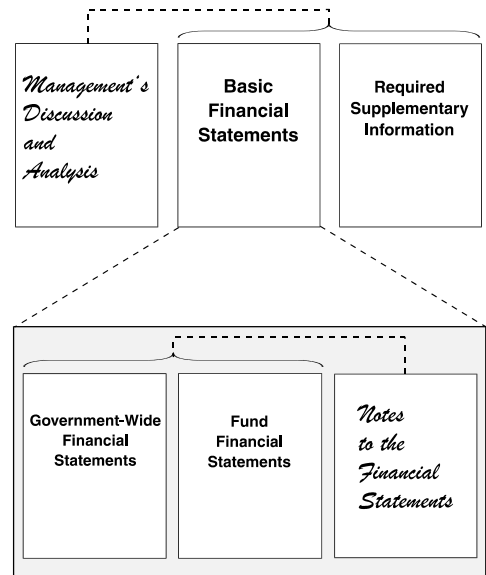
- The District's total combined net position was \$ 18,400,271 at August 31, 2023.
- During the year, the District's expenses were \$ 3,855,712 less than the \$ 24,536,870 generated in taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.
- The General Fund reported a fund balance this year of \$ 4,724,830, a decrease of \$ 101,184 from the prior year.
- Major renovation and expansion of District facilities continued during the year that are funded with Series 2022 bonds.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts—management's discussion and analysis (this section), the basic financial statements, and required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are government-wide financial statements that provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are fund financial statements that focus on individual parts of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The governmental funds statements tell how general government services were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending.
- Proprietary fund statements offer short- and long-term financial information about the activities the government operates like businesses, such as the print shop.
- Fiduciary fund statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others to whom the resources in question belong.

Figure A-1, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report



The basic financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the basic financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the basic financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

**POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

Figure A-2 summarizes the major features of the District's basic financial statements, including the portion of the District government they cover and the types of information they contain. The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net assets includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net assets and how they have changed. Net assets—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net assets are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base and student population.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the governmental activities. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- Governmental funds—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information on the subsequent page that explains the relationship (or differences) between them.

Figure A-2. Major Features of the District's Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

<i>Type of Statements</i>	Fund Statements			
	Government-wide	Governmental Funds	Proprietary Funds	Fiduciary Funds
<i>Scope</i>	Entire Agency's government (except fiduciary funds) and the Agency's component units	The activities of the district that are not proprietary or fiduciary	Activities the district operates similar to private businesses: self insurance	Instances in which the district is the trustee or agent for someone else's resources
<i>Required financial statements</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statement of net assets • Statement of activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Balance sheet • Statement of revenues, expenditures & changes in fund balances 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statement of net assets • Statement of revenues, expenses and changes in fund net assets • Statement of cash flows 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statement of fiduciary net assets • Statement of changes in fiduciary net assets
<i>Accounting basis and measurement focus</i>	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Modified accrual accounting and current financial resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus
<i>Type of asset/liability information</i>	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, short-term and long-term	Only assets expected to be used up and liabilities that come due during the year or soon thereafter; no capital assets included	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, and short-term and long-term	All assets and liabilities, both short-term and long-term; the Agency's funds do not currently contain capital assets, although they can
<i>Type of inflow/outflow information</i>	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	Revenues for which cash is received during or soon after the end of the year; expenditures when goods or services have been received and payment is due during the year or soon thereafter	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

- Proprietary funds—Services for which the District charges customers a fee are generally reported in proprietary funds. Proprietary funds, like the government-wide statements, provide both long-term and short-term financial information. We use internal service funds to report activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities.
- Fiduciary funds—The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net assets. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

The District's combined net assets were \$ 18,400,271 at August 31, 2023.

Pottsboro Independent School District's Net Position			Table A-1
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change 2022-2023
	2023	2022	
Assets:			
Cash and Investments	\$ 64,420,484	\$ 67,663,115	-4.79%
Other Assets	1,324,424	1,793,691	-26.16%
Capital Assets less Accumulated Depreciation	32,043,416	24,636,396	30.07%
Total Assets	\$ 97,788,324	\$ 94,093,202	3.93%
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 2,631,615	\$ 2,269,231	15.97%
Liabilities:			
Current Liabilities	\$ 2,648,424	\$ 971,317	172.66%
Long-term Liabilities	75,112,658	75,938,900	-1.09%
Total Liabilities	\$ 77,761,082	\$ 76,910,217	1.11%
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 4,258,586	\$ 4,907,657	-13.23%
Net Position:			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 18,845,666	\$ 15,600,984	20.80%
Restricted	1,290,200	969,153	33.13%
Unrestricted	(1,735,595)	(2,025,578)	14.32%
Total Net Position	\$ 18,400,271	\$ 14,544,559	26.51%

Approximately \$ 1,169,523 of the District's restricted net assets represent funds collected for debt retirement. These funds are restricted for retirement of tax supported debt. The unrestricted net asset represents resources available to fund the programs of the District next year.

CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

The District's total revenues were \$ 24,536,870. 68% of the District's revenue comes from local property taxes (See Table A-2). 17% comes from state aid and federal grants, while 15% relates to charges for services and other sources including investment earnings.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$ 20,681,158. 48% of these costs are for instruction and instructional related student services.

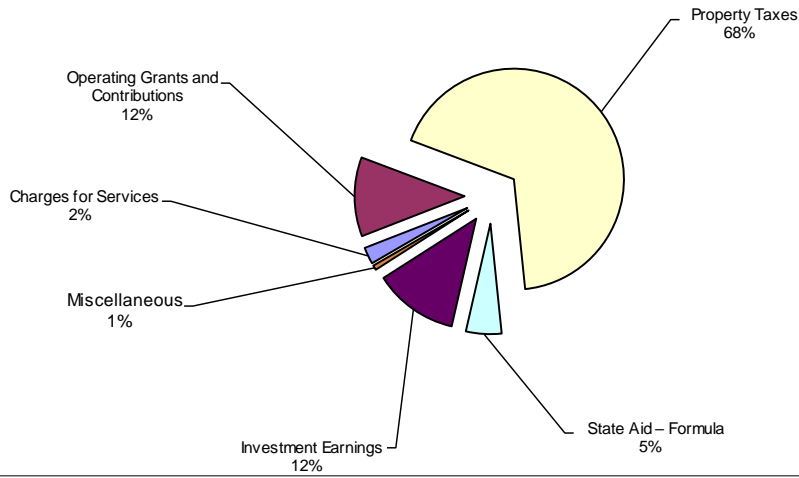
The District's current tax collection percentage (base tax only – current and delinquent) was 98.32%. The total tax collection percentage (base tax and penalty and interest) was 99.32%.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

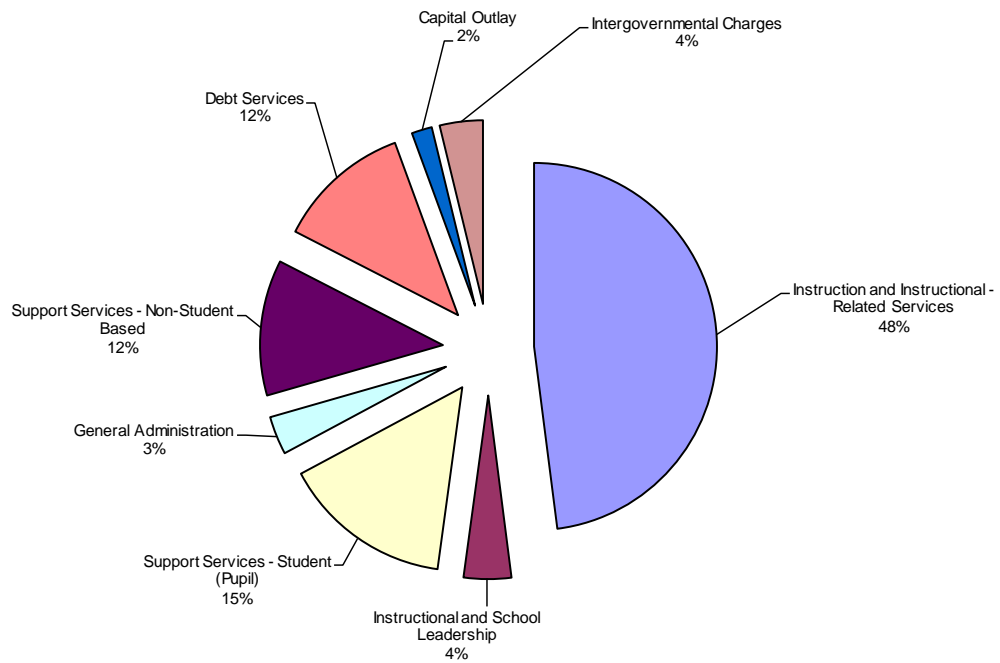
Changes in Pottsboro Independent School District's Net Position			Table A-2
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2023	2022	2022-2023
Program Revenues:			
Charges for Services	\$ 600,755	\$ 359,109	67.29%
Operating Grants and Contributions	2,844,267	3,084,294	7.78%
General Revenues:			
Property Taxes	16,600,512	11,825,618	40.38%
State Aid – Formula	1,282,712	2,980,302	-56.96%
Investment Earnings	3,038,786	97,940	3002.70%
Miscellaneous	169,838	21,071	706.03%
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 24,536,870</u>	<u>\$ 18,368,334</u>	33.58%
Expenses:			
Instruction	\$ 9,512,861	\$ 9,086,184	4.70%
Instructional Resources and Media Services	213,660	203,525	4.98%
Curriculum and Staff Development	192,947	159,544	20.94%
School Leadership	868,041	774,099	12.14%
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	353,357	335,491	5.33%
Health Services	168,476	140,310	20.07%
Student Transportation	662,933	612,861	8.17%
Food Services	872,482	768,136	13.58%
Cocurricular /Extracurricular Activities	1,051,853	911,274	15.43%
General Administration	697,623	664,945	4.91%
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,181,432	1,943,332	12.25%
Security and Monitoring Services	281,019	74,956	274.91%
Data Processing	1,171	729	60.63%
Community Services	8,838	8,569	3.14%
Debt Service	2,453,778	882,803	177.95%
Capital Outlay	372,568	75,760	391.77%
Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	487,009	401,865	21.19%
Other Intergovernmental Charges	301,110	219,931	36.91%
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 20,681,158</u>	<u>\$ 17,264,314</u>	19.79%
Excess (Deficiency) Before Other Resources, Uses and Transfers	<u>\$ 3,855,712</u>	<u>\$ 1,104,020</u>	249.24%
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	<u>\$ 3,855,712</u>	<u>\$ 1,104,020</u>	249.24%
Net Position - Beginning (September 1)	\$ 14,544,559	\$ 13,446,667	8.16%
Prior Period Adjustment	-	(6,128)	-100.00%
Net Position - Beginning, as Restated	<u>\$ 14,544,559</u>	<u>\$ 13,440,539</u>	8.21%
Net Position - Ending (August 31)	<u>\$ 18,400,271</u>	<u>\$ 14,544,559</u>	26.51%

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Sources of Revenue for Fiscal Year 2023 - See Table A-2



Functional Expenses for Fiscal Year 2023 - See Table A-2



POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

- Table A-3 presents the cost of selected District functions as well as the selected function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.
- The cost of all governmental activities this year was \$ 20,681,158.
- However, the amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through local property taxes was only \$ 16,600,512.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs \$ 600,755, or
- By grants and contributions \$ 2,844,267.

Pottsboro Independent School District Net Cost of Selected District Functions							Table A-3
	Total Cost of Services		%	Net Cost of Services		%	
	2022	2021		2022	2021		Change
Instruction	\$ 9,512,861	\$ 9,086,184	4.70%	\$ 7,851,620	\$ 7,337,184	7.01%	
School Leadership	868,041	774,099	12.14%	795,990	714,995	11.33%	
General Administration	697,623	664,945	4.91%	630,206	603,473	4.43%	
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,181,432	1,943,332	12.25%	2,003,134	1,742,557	14.95%	
Debt Service	2,453,778	882,803	177.95%	2,411,117	862,965	179.40%	

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$ 24,737,440, which is a \$ 5,524,867 increase from the prior year total of \$ 19,212,573. The increase is representative of increased local property taxes and increased investments earnings.

Expenditures for governmental fund types totaled \$ 30,500,258, which is a \$ 11,172,934 increase from the prior year total of \$ 19,327,324. The increase reflects increased capital outlay related to facility upgrades and expansions completed during the year. Overall increases to personnel costs related to continuing implementation of HB3 as well as other economic changes contributed to various function category increases.

GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

Over the course of the year, the District revised its General Fund budget several times. With these adjustments, actual expenditures were \$ 418,532 less than final General Fund budget amounts. The most significant positive variance was in the instruction functional category.

Resources available were \$ 156,319 above the final General Fund budgeted amount. The favorable variance was the result of better than anticipated state revenues along with additional local revenue sources including investment earnings.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

CAPITAL ASSETS

At year end, the District had invested \$ 56,471,130 in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles (See Table A-4).

Pottsboro Independent School District's Capital Assets			Table A-4
	Governmental Activities		Total
	2023	2022	Percentage
			Change
			2022-2023
Land	\$ 733,563	\$ 733,563	0.00%
Construction in Progress	8,558,318	244,977	3393.52%
Buildings and Improvements	43,572,329	43,564,576	0.02%
Vehicles	1,362,010	1,958,899	-30.47%
Equipment	2,123,335	1,264,998	67.85%
Right of Use Lease Assets	121,575	123,162	-1.29%
Totals at Historical Cost	\$ 56,471,130	\$ 47,890,175	17.92%
Less Accumulated Depreciation	(24,427,714)	(23,253,779)	5.05%
Net Capital Assets	<u>\$ 32,043,416</u>	<u>\$ 24,636,396</u>	30.07%

DEBT

At year end, the District had \$ 69,394,687 in debt outstanding as shown in Table A-5. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the notes to the basic financial statements.

Bond Ratings -

The District's bonds presently carry "AAA" ratings.

Pottsboro Independent School District's Debt			Table A-5
	Governmental Activities		Total
	2023	2022	Percentage
			Change
			2022-2023
Bonds Payable	\$ 60,965,000	\$ 62,050,000	-1.75%
Direct Borrowings Payable	2,326,399	2,523,061	-7.79%
Right of Use Lease Payable	116,433	32,533	257.89%
Other Debt Payable	5,986,855	6,316,553	-5.22%
Total Debt Payable	<u>\$ 69,394,687</u>	<u>\$ 70,922,147</u>	-2.15%

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

ECONOMIC FACTORS

The District's property values for 2021 were up significantly from the prior year. This was due to overall gains in the economy. While property values for the audit period are higher, we are aware of and are preparing for the potential changes in the coming period.

Local property tax rates for maintenance and operations are restricted by statute to \$.97, without local elections. The State Legislature passed HB3 which included various changes to the property tax rate setting process thus limiting school districts' opportunities for tax modifications and compressing the rates charged to taxpayers. The additional changes required under HB3 could impact the District's financial operations, including cash flow.

Student population has remained at a steady historical growth rate in the District. The economic outlook for the area is for growth to be at or near the historical trend line. Housing has not expanded at the rate of other north central Texas communities. These economic conditions allow the District to maintain constant funding and staffing levels.

The State has increased funding levels for the 2019-2023 biennium, which will affect the revenue levels of the District. The level of funding per attendance credits increased significantly. With these increases, the state imposed requirements to spend at least 30% of the new funding on salaries to personnel with at least 75% of the 30% to be for teachers and other designated classes of employees. With these increases in funding, the District anticipates monitoring expenditure levels to ensure financial stability remains strong.

The global outbreak of coronavirus disease 2019 ("COVID-19") presents various global risks. The full impact of the COVID-19 outbreak continues to evolve as of the date of this report. Management of the District is actively monitoring the global situation on its financial condition, liquidity, operations, supplies, vendors, and industry. Given the evolution of the COVID-19 outbreak and the global responses to curb its spread, the District is not able to estimate the effects, if any, of the COVID-19 outbreak on its results of operations and financial condition.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact Janet Wilson, Business Manager of the District.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	1 Governmental Activities
ASSETS	
1110 Cash and Investments	\$ 64,420,484
1225 Property Taxes Receivable, Net	685,373
1240 Due from Other Governments	636,747
1290 Other Receivables (Net)	58
1410 Unrealized Expenses	2,246
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	733,563
1520 Buildings and Improvements, Net	21,782,277
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	852,749
1550 Right of Use Assets, Net	116,509
1580 Construction in Progress	<u>8,558,318</u>
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 97,788,324</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1705 Deferred Outflows - Pensions	\$ 1,468,758
1706 Deferred Outflows - OPEB	<u>1,162,857</u>
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>\$ 2,631,615</u>
LIABILITIES	
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 710,696
2140 Interest Payable	112,822
2165 Accrued Liabilities	610,623
2300 Unearned Revenues	1,214,283
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501 Due within one year	1,316,175
2502 Due in more than one year	68,078,512
2540 Net Pension Liability	3,546,938
2545 Net OPEB Liability	<u>2,171,033</u>
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 77,761,082</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605 Deferred Inflows - Pensions	\$ 407,100
2606 Deferred Inflows - OPEB	<u>3,851,486</u>
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>\$ 4,258,586</u>
NET POSITION	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 18,845,666
Restricted for:	
3820 Federal and State Programs	119,501
3850 Debt Service	1,169,523
3890 Other Purpose	1,176
3900 Unrestricted	<u>(1,735,595)</u>
3000 Total Net Position	<u>\$ 18,400,271</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	Expenses	Program Revenues		Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
			Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	
	Governmental Activities:				
11	Instruction	\$ 9,512,861	\$ 35,873	\$ 1,625,368	\$ (7,851,620)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	213,660	-	16,851	(196,809)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development	192,947	-	58,869	(134,078)
23	School Leadership	868,041	-	72,051	(795,990)
31	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	353,357	-	27,563	(325,794)
33	Health Services	168,476	-	15,037	(153,439)
34	Student Transportation	662,933	-	33,012	(629,921)
35	Food Services	872,482	239,341	592,492	(40,649)
36	Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,051,853	280,859	37,575	(733,419)
41	General Administration	697,623	15,107	52,310	(630,206)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,181,432	29,575	148,723	(2,003,134)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	281,019	-	103,503	(177,516)
53	Data Processing Services	1,171	-	-	(1,171)
61	Community Services	8,838	-	635	(8,203)
72	Interest on Long-term Debt	2,452,531	-	42,661	(2,409,870)
73	Debt Issuance Costs and Fees	1,247	-	-	(1,247)
81	Capital Outlay	372,568	-	-	(372,568)
93	Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	487,009	-	17,617	(469,392)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	301,110	-	-	(301,110)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 20,681,158</u>	<u>\$ 600,755</u>	<u>\$ 2,844,267</u>	<u>\$ (17,236,136)</u>
TP	Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 20,681,158</u>	<u>\$ 600,755</u>	<u>\$ 2,844,267</u>	<u>\$ (17,236,136)</u>
	General Revenues:				
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			\$ 12,652,235	
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			3,948,277	
IE	Investment Earnings			3,038,786	
GC	Grant and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs			1,282,712	
MI	Miscellaneous			169,838	
TR	Total General Revenues and Transfers			<u>\$ 21,091,848</u>	
CN	Change in Net Position			3,855,712	
NB	Net Position - Beginning (September 1)			<u>14,544,559</u>	
NE	Net Position - Ending (August 31)			<u>\$ 18,400,271</u>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS					
1110 Cash and Investments	\$ 6,373,489	\$ 1,180,013	\$ 56,580,560	\$ -	\$ 64,134,062
1225 Property Taxes Receivable, Net	567,875	117,498	-	-	685,373
1240 Due from Other Governments	215,821	-	-	420,926	636,747
1290 Other Receivables	58	-	-	-	58
1410 Unrealized Expenses	2,246	-	-	-	2,246
1000 Total Assets	\$ 7,159,489	\$ 1,297,511	\$ 56,580,560	\$ 420,926	\$ 65,458,486
LIABILITIES					
Current Liabilities:					
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 158,562	\$ -	\$ 489,343	\$ 57,290	\$ 705,195
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	542,916	-	-	53,703	596,619
2200 Accrued Expenses	11,231	-	-	2,773	14,004
2300 Unearned Revenue	1,154,075	15,166	-	45,042	1,214,283
2000 Total Liabilities	\$ 1,866,784	\$ 15,166	\$ 489,343	\$ 158,808	\$ 2,530,101
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
2610 Deferred Property Tax	\$ 567,875	\$ 117,498	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 685,373
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 567,875	\$ 117,498	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 685,373
FUND BALANCES					
Non Spendable Fund Balances:					
3430 Prepaid Items	\$ 2,246	\$ -	-	-	\$ 2,246
Restricted Fund Balances:					
3450 Federal and State Funds Grant Restrictions	-	-	-	(36,431)	(36,431)
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	1,164,847	-	-	1,164,847
3490 Other Restrictions of Fund Balance	-	-	56,091,217	220	56,091,437
Committed Fund Balances:					
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	647,816	-	-	298,329	946,145
3600 Unassigned	4,074,768	-	-	-	4,074,768
3000 Total Fund Balances	\$ 4,724,830	\$ 1,164,847	\$ 56,091,217	\$ 262,118	\$ 62,243,012
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources and Fund Balances	\$ 7,159,489	\$ 1,297,511	\$ 56,580,560	\$ 420,926	\$ 65,458,486

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 RECONCILIATION OF THE BALANCE SHEET (GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS)
 TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
 AUGUST 31, 2023

Total fund balances - Balance Sheet (governmental funds)	\$	62,243,012
<p>Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:</p>		
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.		32,043,416
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds.		685,373
The assets and liabilities of internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the SNP.		280,921
Payables for bond principal which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(60,965,000)
Payables for right of use leases which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(116,433)
Payables for debt interest which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(112,822)
Payables for direct borrowings which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(2,326,399)
Payables for compensated absences which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(105,720)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds.		(3,546,938)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to net pension liability are not reported in the funds.		(407,100)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to net pension liability are not reported in the funds.		1,468,758
Bond premiums are amortized in the SNA but not in the funds.		(5,881,135)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds.		(2,171,033)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the OPEB plans are not reported in the funds.		(3,851,486)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the OPEB plans are not reported in the funds.		<u>1,162,857</u>
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	\$	<u>18,400,271</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES
IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES					
5700 Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 13,091,391	\$ 4,006,036	\$ 2,584,091	\$ 545,219	\$ 20,226,737
5800 State Program Revenues	2,095,507	42,661	-	150,234	2,288,402
5900 Federal Program Revenues	532,238	-	-	1,690,063	2,222,301
5020 Total Revenues	\$ 15,719,136	\$ 4,048,697	\$ 2,584,091	\$ 2,385,516	\$ 24,737,440
EXPENDITURES					
Current:					
0011 Instruction	\$ 8,457,192	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,084,789	\$ 9,541,981
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	195,195	-	-	14,766	209,961
0013 Curriculum and Staff Development	153,950	-	-	47,441	201,391
0023 School Leadership	890,548	-	-	21,281	911,829
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	358,456	-	-	13,844	372,300
0033 Health Services	175,407	-	-	2,968	178,375
0034 Student Transportation	617,871	-	-	82,148	700,019
0035 Food Services	-	-	-	875,533	875,533
0036 Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	641,142	-	-	119,454	760,596
0041 General Administration	701,188	-	-	23,053	724,241
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,187,966	-	-	36,254	2,224,220
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	143,218	-	-	97,953	241,171
0061 Community Services	9,124	-	-	244	9,368
0071 Principal on Long-term Debt	285,314	1,085,000	-	-	1,370,314
0072 Interest on Long-term Debt	45,989	2,657,695	-	-	2,703,684
0073 Debt Issuance Cost and Fees	-	1,247	-	-	1,247
0081 Capital Outlay	412,790	-	8,273,119	-	8,685,909
0093 Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	487,009	-	-	-	487,009
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	301,110	-	-	-	301,110
6030 Total Expenditures	\$ 16,063,469	\$ 3,743,942	\$ 8,273,119	\$ 2,419,728	\$ 30,500,258
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ (344,333)	\$ 304,755	\$ (5,689,028)	\$ (34,212)	\$ (5,762,818)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)					
7913 Right of Use Lease Proceeds	\$ 243,149	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 243,149
7080 Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	\$ 243,149	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 243,149
1200 Net Changes in Fund Balances	\$ (101,184)	\$ 304,755	\$ (5,689,028)	\$ (34,212)	\$ (5,519,669)
0100 Fund Balances - Beginning (September 1)	4,826,014	860,092	61,780,245	296,330	67,762,681
3000 Fund Balances - Ending (August 31)	\$ 4,724,830	\$ 1,164,847	\$ 56,091,217	\$ 262,118	\$ 62,243,012

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES
 AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
 TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$ (5,519,669)
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:	
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.	8,704,117
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.	(1,297,097)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this period.	113,028
Expenses not requiring the use of current financial resources are not reported as expenditures on the funds.	313,904
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	1,085,000
Repayment of right of use lease principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	37,675
Repayment of direct borrowings principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	196,662
(Increase) decrease in accrued interest expense from beginning of period to end of period.	(11,774)
The net revenue (expense) of internal service funds is reported with governmental activities.	29,410
Compensated absences are reported as the amount earned in the SOA but as the amount paid in the funds.	770
Proceeds of right of use leases do not provide revenue in the SOA, but are reported as current resources in the funds.	(121,575)
OPEB expense is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	329,781
OPEB contributions in the CY are de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflow.	150,016
OPEB contributions deferred in the PY are expended in the CY.	(73,402)
Pension expense is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	(122,064)
Pension contributions in the CY are de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows.	318,670
Pension contributions deferred in the PY are expended in the CY.	<u>(277,740)</u>
Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	<u>\$ 3,855,712</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FUND NET POSITION - PROPRIETARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2023

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Internal Service Fund</u>
	ASSETS	
	Current Assets:	
1110	Cash and Investments	\$ <u>325,341</u>
	Total Current Assets	\$ <u>325,341</u>
1000	Total Assets	\$ <u>325,341</u>
	LIABILITIES	
	Current Liabilities:	
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ <u>44,420</u>
	Total Current Liabilities	\$ <u>44,420</u>
2000	Total Liabilities	\$ <u>44,420</u>
	NET POSITION	
3900	Unrestricted Net Position	\$ <u>280,921</u>
3000	Total Net Position	\$ <u><u>280,921</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES
IN FUND NET POSITION - PROPRIETARY FUNDS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	<u>Internal Service Fund</u>
OPERATING REVENUES	
5700 Local and Intermediate Sources	<u>\$ 102,002</u>
5020 Total Operating Revenues	<u>\$ 102,002</u>
OPERATING EXPENSES	
6400 Other Operating Costs	<u>\$ 72,592</u>
6030 Total Operating Expenses	<u>\$ 72,592</u>
1300 Change in Net Position	\$ 29,410
0100 Total Net Position - Beginning (September 1)	<u>251,511</u>
3300 Total Net Position - Ending (August 31)	<u>\$ 280,921</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS - PROPRIETARY FUNDS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	Internal Service Fund
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	
Cash Receipts from Miscellaneous Sources	\$ 102,002
Cash Payments for Claims	(29,903)
Cash Payments for Reinsurance and Administration	(41,082)
Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities	\$ 31,017
Cash Flows from Capital and Other Related Financing Activities:	
NONE	
Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities:	
NONE	
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:	
NONE	
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Investments	\$ 31,017
Cash and Investments - Beginning (September 1)	294,324
Cash and Investments - Ending (August 31)	\$ 325,341
Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ 29,410
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:	
Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable	48
Increase (Decrease) in Claims Liability	1,559
Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities	\$ 31,017

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION - FIDUCIARY FUNDS
 AUGUST 31, 2023

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	<u>Custodial Funds Student Activity</u>
ASSETS	
1110 Cash and Investments	<u>\$ 44,617</u>
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 44,617</u>
LIABILITIES	
2110 Accounts Payable	<u>\$ -</u>
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>\$ -</u>
NET POSITION	
Restricted for: 3490 Student Groups	<u>\$ 44,617</u>
3000 Total Net Position	<u><u>\$ 44,617</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION - FIDUCIARY FUNDS
 YEAR END AUGUST 31, 2023

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	<u>Custodial Funds Student Activity</u>
ADDITIONS	
5700 Fundraising Activities	\$ 101,076
5020 Total Additions	\$ 101,076
DEDUCTIONS	
6400 Group Activities	\$ 88,777
6030 Total Deductions	\$ 88,777
1200 Change in Net Position	\$ 12,299
0100 Beginning Net Position, Beginning (September 1)	32,318
3000 Net Position, Ending (August 31)	\$ 44,617

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of the Pottsboro Independent School District (District) have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide (Guide)*. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees (Board), a seven member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and as a body corporate has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency (Agency) or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the Agency may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined by GASB in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

The District receives funding from local, state, and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of these funding source entities.

2. Basis of Presentation – Basis of Accounting

a. Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Statements – The statement of net position (SNA) and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities (SOA) presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements – The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Proprietary fund operating revenues, such as charges for services, result from exchange transactions associated with the principal activity of the fund. Exchange transactions are those in which each party receives and gives up essentially equal values. Nonoperating revenues, such as subsidies and investment earnings, result from nonexchange transactions or ancillary activities.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund – This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Debt Service Fund – This fund is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of general long-term Debt principal, interest, and related costs.

Capital Projects Fund – The District accounts for capital improvements resulting from the issuance of tax supported general obligation bonds in this fund. Any excess proceeds remaining will be used to retire the debt issued.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Special Revenue Funds – The District accounts for resources restricted to or designated for specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a special revenue fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project years. The Board can commit specific types of resources to specific purposes which are included as special revenue funds.

Internal Service Funds – These funds are proprietary type funds. These funds are used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. These funds facilitate distribution of support costs to the users of support services on a cost-reimbursement basis. Because the principal users of the internal services are the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the government-wide financial statements. The District uses internal service funds for self-insured workers compensation.

Custodial Funds – These funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a custodial capacity. Custodial funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

b. **Measurement Focus – Basis of Accounting**

Government-wide, Proprietary, and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements – These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental Fund Financial Statements – Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available.

The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after year-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally measurable until received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on long-term debt, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. Capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital lease are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

3. Budgetary Data

The official budget was prepared for adoption for the general, food service and debt service funds. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

- a. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1.
- b. A meeting of the Board is called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget with public notice given at least 10 days prior to the meeting.
- c. Prior to the expenditure of funds, the budget is adopted by the Board.

After adoption, the budget may be amended through action by the Board. Budget amendments are approved at the functional expenditure level. All amendments are before the fact and reflected in the official minutes of the Board. Budgets are controlled at the function level by personnel responsible for organizational financial reporting. All budget appropriations lapse at the year end. Budget amendments throughout the year were not significant.

4. Encumbrance Accounting

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either canceled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

End-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget are:

General Fund	\$	-0-
Special Revenue Fund		-0-
Debt Service Fund		-0-
Total	\$	-0-

5. Financial Statement Amounts

Cash and Investments

The District pools cash resources of its various funds in order to facilitate the management of cash. Cash applicable to a particular fund is readily identifiable. The balance in the pooled accounts is available to meet current operating requirements. Cash in excess of current requirements is invested in various interest-bearing securities and disclosed as a part of the District's cash and temporary investments.

For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

Fund Balance

Governmental funds utilize a fund balance presentation for equity. Fund balance is categorized as nonspendable, restricted, committed, assigned or unassigned.

Nonspendable fund balance – represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not spendable form (such as inventory or prepaids) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted fund balance – represents amounts with external constraints placed on the use of these resources (such as debt covenants, grantors, other governments, etc.) or imposed by enabling legislation. Restrictions may be changed or lifted only with the consent of resource providers.

Committed fund balance – represents amounts that can only be used for specific purposes imposed by a formal action of the District's highest level of decision-making authority, the Board. Committed resources cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board removes or changes the specific use by taking the same formal action that imposed the constraint originally.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Assigned fund balance – represents amounts the District intends to use for specific purposes as expressed by the Board or an official delegated the authority. The Board has delegated the authority to assign fund balances to the Superintendent.

Unassigned fund balance – represents the residual classification for the general fund or deficit balances in other funds.

In circumstances where an expenditure is to be made for a purpose for which amounts are available in multiple fund balance classifications, the order in which resources will be expended is as follows: restricted fund balance, followed by committed fund balance, assigned fund balance, and lastly, unassigned fund balance.

The following schedule provides information about the specific fund balance classification by fund:

	General	Debt Service	Capital Projects	Other Governmental	Total
Non Spendable:					
Prepaid Items	\$ 2,246	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,246
Restricted:					
Retirement of Long Term Debt	-	1,164,847	-	-	1,164,847
Construction	-	-	56,091,217	-	56,091,217
Scholarships	-	-	-	220	220
Child Nutrition Program	-	-	-	(36,431)	(36,431)
Committed					
Campus Activity Funds	-	-	-	1,063	1,063
Foundation Mini Grants	-	-	-	155,931	155,931
Budget Deficit	647,816	-	-	-	647,816
Unassigned	4,074,768	-	-	-	4,074,768
Totals	<u>\$ 4,724,830</u>	<u>\$ 1,164,847</u>	<u>\$ 56,091,217</u>	<u>\$ 262,118</u>	<u>\$ 62,243,012</u>

Inventories

The purchase method is used to account for inventories of school supplies, athletic equipment, and food products. Under this method, supplies and materials are debited as expenditures when purchased.

Prepaid Items

Certain payments to vendors reflect cost applicable to future accounting years and are recorded as prepaid items. Prepaid items are recorded as expenditures when the items are consumed or occur.

Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$ 5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Estimated <u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Useful Lives</u>
Buildings and Improvements	15-50
Vehicles	5-10
Other Equipment	3-15

Right of Use Assets and Liabilities

GASB Statement 87, *Leases* created new financial statement accounts "Right of Use" assets and similar offsetting liabilities. A "right of use" asset accounts for the net present value of future payments attached to a leased asset. Common examples of "Right of Use" assets are copiers, printers, and other types of equipment that the District does not take ownership of but uses under the lease agreement. The assets value will be amortized over the life of the lease using a straight-line method. The liability offsetting the "Right of Use" is presented as lease payable.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements (SBITA)

GASB Statement 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements* created new financial statement assets and offsetting liabilities. A SBITA asset accounts for the net present value of future payments required for right of use subscription assets. To the extent relevant, the standards for SBITA's are based on the standards established by GASB Statement 87, *Leases*. A SBITA is defined as a contract that conveys control of the right of use of another party's information technology (software) as specified in the contract for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. The asset will be amortized over the life of the contract allowing the use of the information technology over a straight line method. The asset is included in the financial statement caption right of use asset with the offsetting liability identified as SBITA payable.

Unearned Revenues

Unearned revenues include state funds received but have not been earned in the year. The balance will be earned in the future year and not returned as liabilities.

6. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

The District implemented GASB Statement Number 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions* and GASB Statement Number 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits and Other Pensions*. In addition to assets and liabilities, the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental fund Balance Sheet report separate sections for deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources. Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position/fund balance that applies to a future year and will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. Deferred inflows of resources represent the acquisition of net position/fund balance that applies to a future year and will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District reports certain deferred inflows and outflows related to pensions on the government-wide Statement of Net Position. At the governmental fund level, earned but unavailable revenue is reported as a deferred inflow of resources.

The District also implemented GASB Statement Number 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*, which amends the transition provisions of GASB 68. GASB 71 requires that, at transition, governments recognize a beginning deferred outflow of resource for pension contributions made subsequent to the measurement date of the beginning Net Pension Liability. Implementation is reflected in the financial statements and the prior year adjustment.

7. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

8. Interfund Activities

Interfund activity results from loans, service provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund, and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfer" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

9. Vacation, Sick Leave, and Other Compensated Absences

District employees are entitled to certain compensated absences based on their length of employment. Sick leave accrues at various rates established by the State and adopted by the Board of Trustees. Sick leave vests, accumulates, and is recorded as expense as it is incurred. Sick leave is paid upon separation from the District.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The District reimburses employees who voluntarily retire through the Teacher Retirement System (TRS) for up to 50 days of accrued leave based on rates established by the board of trustees. The rate approved varies based on tenure with the District.

10. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) and additions to/ deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TRS. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

11. Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB)

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, OPEB expenses, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit term. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

12. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could vary from these estimates.

13. New Accounting Pronouncements

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) has issued various new accounting standards to better meet the information needed for users of financial statements by improving accounting and financial reporting. The GASB does this by issuing statements that cover various issues identified as needing additional clarification or direction to maintain standardization and comparability of financial information. During the year, the GASB issued no new standards. The following statements with varying effective dates noted are to be implemented in the coming periods:

Statement 99: *Omnibus 2023* (Effective upon issuance with some effective FY beginning after June 15, 2023)

Statement 100: *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections* (Effective FY beginning after June 15, 2023)

Statement 101: *Compensated Absences* (Effective FY beginning after December 15, 2023)

14. Data Control Codes

Data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Agency in the *Guide*. The Agency requires the District to display these codes in its financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

15. Accounting System

In accordance with Texas Education Code, Chapter 44, Subchapter A, the District adopted and implemented an accounting system which at least meets the minimum requirements prescribed by the State Board of Education and approved by the State Auditor. The District's accounting system uses codes and the code structure presented in the accounting code section of the *Guide*. Mandatory codes are utilized in the form provided in that section.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

B. Deposits, Securities, and Investments

Cash Deposits

The District's funds are deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The contract requires the depository to pledge approved securities in an amount significant to protect the District's day-to-day balances. The pledge is waived only to the extent of the dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance District (FDIC) insurance. At year end, all District cash deposits appear to have been adequately covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District or the depository in the District's name. The District's deposits appear to have been properly secured throughout the year.

Investments

The District's investment policies and types of investments are governed by the Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA). The Act requires specific training reporting and establishment of local policies. The District appears to be in compliance with all the requirements of the Act.

The PFIA (Government Code Chapter 256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversifications, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk level, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the state maturity date of portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preference for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) banker's acceptances, (7) mutual funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The PFIA governs the District's investment policies and types of investments.

The District's management believes that it complies with the requirements of the PFIA and the District's investment policies.

District investments include investments in TexPool, which is a local government investment pool. All investments are reported at fair value and are presented as cash and investments.

The following table lists the District's investments at year end:

	Fair Value/ Amortized Costs	Weighted Average Maturity (Days)
Governmental Activities:		
Investments:		
TexPool	\$ 64,159,962	41
Total	\$ 64,159,962	

Texas Local Government Investment Pool

The District invests in the Texas Local Government Investment Pool (TexPool), which is a local government investment pool that was established in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and operates under the PFIA, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. The State Comptroller of Public Accounts oversees TexPool. Federated Investors, Inc. is the administrator and investment manager of TexPool under contract with the State Comptroller. In accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the State Comptroller has appointed the TexPool Investment Advisory Board to advise with respect to TexPool. The board is composed equally of participants in TexPool Portfolios and other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool Portfolios and are qualified to advise in respect to TexPool Portfolios. The Advisory Board members review the investment policy and management fee structure. TexPool is rated AAAM by Standard and Poor's and operates in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. All investments are stated at amortized cost, which approximates market value of the securities. The stated objective of TexPool is to maintain a stable average of \$1.00 per unit net asset value; however, the \$1.00 net asset value is not guaranteed or insured. The financial statements can be obtained from the Texas Trust Safekeeping Trust Company website at www.ttstc.org.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

B. Deposits, Securities, and Investments (Continued)

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the Districts' name. At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

The largest combined balances of cash, saving and time deposit accounts amounted to \$ 1,281,227 and occurred in August 2023. The amount of bond or market value of securities pledged as of the date of the highest combined balance on deposit was \$ 1,500,000. The total amount of FDIC coverage at the time of the highest combined balance was \$ 250,000. First United Bank of Pottsboro, Texas is the District's depository.

c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. District investments are limited to short term maturities to limit any potential interest rate risk. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. State statutes do not allow for foreign investments, this eliminating foreign currency rate risk. The District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

f. Fair Value Measurements

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below.

In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements require judgement and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

C. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1, in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when collected within the current year or expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current year.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

C. Property Taxes (Continued)

Property taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectibles within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Section 33.05, Property Tax Code, requires the tax collector for the District to cancel and remove from the delinquent tax rolls a tax on real property that has been delinquent for more than 20 years or a tax on personal property that has been delinquent for more than 10 years. Delinquent taxes meeting this criteria may not be canceled if litigation concerning these taxes is pending.

The District levied taxes on property within the District at \$ 0.854600 to fund general operations and \$ 0.267500 for the payment of principal and interest on long term debt. The rates were levied on property assessed totaling \$ 1,479,372,159. The District contracts with a tax attorney for the collection of all delinquent taxes. Delinquent taxes are subject to both penalty and interest plus a 20% delinquent tax attorney collection fee.

D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activities during the year were as follows:

	Beginning		Ending	
	Balances	Increases	Decreases	Balances
<u>Governmental Activities:</u>				
Capital Assets not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 733,563	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 733,563
Construction in Progress	244,977	8,313,341	-	8,558,318
Total Capital Assets not being depreciated	\$ 978,540	\$ 8,313,341	\$ -	\$ 9,291,881
Capital Assets being depreciated:				
Buildings and Improvements	\$ 43,564,576	\$ 7,753	\$ -	\$ 43,572,329
Vehicles	1,264,998	97,012	-	1,362,010
Equipment	1,958,899	164,436	-	2,123,335
Right of Use Lease Assets	123,162	121,575	123,162	121,575
Total Capital Assets being depreciated	\$ 46,911,635	\$ 390,776	\$ 123,162	\$ 47,179,249
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings and Improvements	\$ 20,705,603	\$ 1,084,449	\$ -	\$ 21,790,052
Vehicles	899,603	89,335	-	988,938
Equipment	1,553,340	90,318	-	1,643,658
Right of Use Lease Assets	95,233	32,995	123,162	5,066
Total Accumulated Depreciation	\$ 23,253,779	\$ 1,297,097	\$ 123,162	\$ 24,427,714
Total Capital Assets being Depreciated, Net	\$ 23,657,856	\$ (906,321)	\$ -	\$ 22,751,535
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, net	\$ 24,636,396	\$ 7,407,020	\$ -	\$ 32,043,416

Depreciation and amortization was charged to governmental activities functions as follows:

Instruction	\$ 647,945
Instructional Resources and Media Services	11,729
School Administration	3,674
Student Transportation	146,030
Food Services	44,282
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	313,220
General Administration	4,518
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	83,825
Security	40,703
Data Processing	1,171
Total	\$ 1,297,097

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

E. Long Term Obligations

Long Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligation activities during the year were as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances	Amounts Due Within One Year
<u>Governmental Activities:</u>					
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 62,050,000	\$ -	\$ 1,085,000	\$ 60,965,000	\$ 1,270,000
Direct Borrowings	2,523,061	-	196,662	2,326,399	200,343
Right of Use Leases	32,533	121,575	37,675	116,433	25,832
Unamortized Premium (Discount)	6,210,063	-	328,928	5,881,135	-
Retirement Benefits	106,490	-	770	105,720	-
Total Governmental Activities	\$ 70,922,147	\$ 121,575	\$ 1,649,035	\$ 69,394,687	\$ 1,496,175

Bonds

The District has issued various series of general obligation bonds to fund facility construction and improvements. Bonds mature at various times with varying rates of interest. The bonds issued require the District to levy an ad valorem tax annually to retire the current maturities. The District is required to make annual interest payments along with annual principal payments.

The following bonded debt issues are outstanding at year end:

Description	Interest Rate	Original Amount	Outstanding Balances
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019	3.21%	\$ 4,540,000	\$ 4,155,000
Fixed Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022	4.00%	41,810,000	41,810,000
Adjustable Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022	4.00%	15,000,000	15,000,000
		Total	<u>\$ 60,965,000</u>

Maturity requirements on bonded debt at year end are as follows:

Year Ending August 31	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2024	\$ 1,270,000	\$ 2,616,175	\$ 3,886,175
2025	1,135,000	2,750,900	3,885,900
2026	1,185,000	2,696,925	3,881,925
2027	1,245,000	2,640,350	3,885,350
2028	1,305,000	2,580,925	3,885,925
2029-2033	7,435,000	11,978,025	19,413,025
2034-2038	9,345,000	9,976,125	19,321,125
2038-2043	11,995,000	7,321,875	19,316,875
2043-2048	14,595,000	3,961,400	18,556,400
2049-2052	11,455,000	939,100	12,394,100
Totals	<u>\$ 60,965,000</u>	<u>\$ 47,461,800</u>	<u>\$ 108,426,800</u>

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. The District appears to be in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions as of year-end.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

E. Long Term Obligations (Continued)

Direct Borrowings

The District issued various agreements identified here as direct borrowings. Direct borrowings include loans, leases that transfer ownership, maintenance tax notes and other financing arrangements.

The terms included in the agreements require annual payments of principal and interest at the rate presented below. Generally, the terms are for a maximum of 15 years with some agreements less. All agreements will mature and be retired before the 2037 fiscal period.

The following schedule lists personal property acquired through direct borrowings:

Description	Date	Rate	Amount	Balances
Series 2021 Tax Maintenance Notes	8/15/2036	1.5082%	\$ 2,040,000	\$ 1,794,000
Series 2021 Time Warrants	8/15/2031	1.5082%	620,000	503,000
Huntington National Bank - Scoreboard	9/16/2024	4.97%	71,881	29,399
		Total		<u>\$ 2,326,399</u>

Maturity requirements on the direct borrowings at year end are as follows:

Year Ending August 31	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2024	\$ 200,343	\$ 35,011	\$ 235,354
2025	204,056	31,520	235,576
2026	191,000	27,956	218,956
2027	193,000	25,105	218,105
2028	197,000	22,215	219,215
2029-2033	895,000	66,971	961,971
2034-2037	446,000	10,380	456,380
Totals	<u>\$ 2,326,399</u>	<u>\$ 219,158</u>	<u>\$ 2,545,557</u>

Right of Use - Leases

The District executed various agreements identified here as leases. Leases are obligations that represent the net present value of the obligations to be paid over a specified term with no transfer ownership upon completion of the term.

The District entered into a new agreement for the use of copiers at various locations throughout the district during the year after making the final payment on their previous agreements. The lease agreement requires 48 monthly payments with the final payment to be made in June 30, 2027. The lease obligation incurs an implicit rate of interest of 11.2%.

The following schedule lists the outstanding right of use leases at year end.

Description	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Original Amount	Outstanding Balances
Xerox - Copiers	6/1/2023	11.20%	121,575	\$ 116,433
		Total		<u>\$ 116,433</u>

Maturity requirements on the right of use lease agreements at year end are as follows:

Year Ending August 31	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2024	\$ 25,832	\$ 11,531	\$ 37,363
2025	28,822	8,542	37,364
2026	32,157	5,207	37,364
2027	29,622	1,514	31,136
Totals	<u>\$ 116,433</u>	<u>\$ 26,794</u>	<u>\$ 143,227</u>

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan

1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required information. That report may be obtained on the internet at http://www.trs.texas.gov/pages/about_publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592. The information provided in the Notes to the Financial Statements in the 2022 ACFR for TRS provides the following information regarding the Pension Plan fiduciary net position as of August 31, 2022, and 2021.

Net Pension Liability	2022	2021
Total Pension Liability	\$ 243,553,045,455	\$ 227,273,463,630
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(184,185,617,196)	(201,807,002,496)
Net Pension Liability	<u>\$ 59,367,428,259</u>	<u>\$ 25,466,461,134</u>
Net Position as percentage of Total Pension Liability	75.62%	88.79%

3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1) above.

Texas Government Code Section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the TRS's actuary.

4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas Legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code Section 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code Section 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2023 thru 2025.

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>
Member	8.00%	8.00%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.75%	8.00%
Employers	7.75%	8.00%
Current Year Employer Contributions		\$ 318,670
Current Year Member Contributions		\$ 781,248
Measurement Period NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 567,925

Contributors to the plan include members, employers, and the State of Texas (State) as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- A Public Education Employer contribution surcharge of 1.7% of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2022, gradually increasing to 2% in fiscal year 2025 on all covered payroll.

5. *Actuarial Assumptions*

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2022, actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-term expected Investment Rate	7.00%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 31, 2022	3.91% - The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index"
Last year ending August 31 in Projection Period (100 years)	2121
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	2.95% to 8.95% including inflation
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For full description of these assumption please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2021.

Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 7.00% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.00%. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00 percent. The long-term expected rate of return on pension pan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term rate of return by weighing the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation %**	Long -Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return***	Expected Contribution to Long Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
USA	18.00%	4.60%	1.12%
Non-US Developed	13.00%	4.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	5.40%	0.75%
Private Equity*	14.00%	7.70%	1.55%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16.00%	1.00%	0.22%
Absolute Return*	0.00%	3.70%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.00%	3.40%	0.18%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15.00%	4.10%	0.94%
Energy, Natural Resources & Infrastructure	6.00%	5.10%	0.37%
Commodities	0.00%	3.60%	0.00%
Risk Parity	8.00%	4.60%	0.43%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	2.00%	3.00%	0.01%
Asset Allocation Leverage	(6.00%)	3.60%	(0.05%)
Inflation Expectation			2.70%
Volatility Drag****			(0.91%)
Expected Return	<u>100%</u>		<u>8.19%</u>

* Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.

** Target allocations are based on the FY2022 policy model.

*** Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/2022)

**** The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

**** The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

6. *Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis*

The following presents the District's share of the net pension liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.00% as well as what the District's share of the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 – percentage point lower (6.00%) or 1 – percentage point higher (8.00%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease	Discount Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 5,517,691	\$ 3,546,938	\$ 1,949,550

9. *Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions*

At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$ 3,546,938 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 3,546,938
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	7,225,488
Total	\$ 10,772,426

At August 31, 2022, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.005974552%, which was an increase of 0.0000234110% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The actuarial assumptions and methods have been modified since the determination of the prior year's Net Pension Liability. These new assumptions were adopted in conjunction with an actuarial experience study. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25% to 7.00%.

Pension Expense

For the current year, the District recognized pension expense of \$ 1,090,479 and revenue of \$ 690,675 for support provided by the State.

The District reported its proportionate share of the system's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources at year end:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 51,430	\$ 77,330
Changes of actuarial assumptions	660,910	164,717
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	350,426	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	87,322	165,053
Total as of August 31, 2022 measurement date	\$ 1,150,088	\$ 407,100
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	318,670	-
Total at fiscal year end	\$ 1,468,758	\$ 407,100

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ending August 31	Amount
2024	222,481
2025	88,736
2026	(13,767)
2027	390,979
2028	54,559
Thereafter	-

G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans

1. *Plan Description*

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group health insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed un Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

2. *OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position*

Detailed Information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required information. That report may be obtained on the internet at http://www.trs.texas.gov/pages/about_publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

The components of the Net OPEB Liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2022, and 2021 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability	2022	2021
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 27,061,942,520	\$ 41,113,711,083
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(3,117,937,218)	(2,539,242,470)
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 23,944,005,302	\$ 38,574,468,613
Net Position as percentage of Total OPEB Liability	11.52%	6.18%

3. *Benefits Provided*

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage for retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans (Continued)

The premium rates for retirees are presented in the following table:

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates			
	<u>Medicare</u>	<u>Non Medicare</u>	
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	\$ 135	\$ 200	
Retiree and Spouse	529	689	
Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Childre	468	408	
Retiree and Family	1,020	999	

4. *Contributions*

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, Section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer (public school) contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the employer. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the State Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contribution rates and amounts provided to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current Year Employer Contributions		\$ 150,016
Current Year Member Contributions		\$ 63,477
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 90,844

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$ 535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$ 83 million in fiscal year 2022 from the Federal Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) to help defray Covid-19 related health care costs during fiscal year 2022.

5. *Actuarial Assumptions*

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2021. Updated procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2022. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans (Continued)

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, rates of retirement, termination, and disability including general inflation and salary increases are identical to those used in the respective TRS Pension valuation. These assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the measurement period ended August 31, 2017. The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2021 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2022:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Salary Increases
Rates of Disability	

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, rates of retirement, termination, and disability including general inflation and salary increases are identical to those used in the respective TRS Pension valuation. These assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the measurement period ended August 31, 2017.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females with full generational mortality using scale BB. The past retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry-Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	3.91% as of August 31, 2022
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

Health Care Trend Rates

The initial medical trend rates were 8.25% for Medicare retirees and 7.25% for Non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 8.25% for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25% over a period of 13 years.

Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 3.91% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of 1.96% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutory required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB Liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2021 using the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans (Continued)

6. *Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis*

The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.91%) in measuring the net OPEB liability as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate of 1% less than the rate used.

	1% Decrease	Discount Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 2,559,820	\$ 2,171,033	\$ 1,856,065

7. *Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis*

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate (8.25%), as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 1,788,941	\$ 2,171,033	\$ 2,666,366

8. *OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB*

At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$ 2,171,033 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 2,171,033
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	2,648,319
Total	\$ 4,819,352

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the total OPEB Liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022, the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0090671251%, which was a decrease of 0.0000093648% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021.

Change Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following were changed to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 1.95% as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91% as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the Total OPEB Liability.

Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

G. Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (Continued)

OPEB Expense

The amount of OPEB expense recognized by the District in the reporting period was (\$ 632,197) and revenue of (\$ 375,818) for support provided by the State.

The District reported its proportionate share of TRS-Care's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources at year:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 120,702	\$ 1,808,665
Changes in actuarial assumptions	330,691	1,508,305
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	6,467	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	554,981	534,516
Total as of August 31, 2022 measurement date	\$ 1,012,841	\$ 3,851,486
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	150,016	-
Total at fiscal year end	\$ 1,162,857	\$ 3,851,486

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expenses as follows:

Year Ending August 31	Amount
2024	(502,638)
2025	(502,614)
2026	(410,547)
2027	(285,905)
2028	(441,316)
Thereafter	(695,625)

H. Medicare Part D Coverage

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. Under Medicare Part D, TRS-Care receives retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the years ended August 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$ 52,764, \$ 39,653, and \$ 40,497, respectively. These payments are recorded as equal revenues and expenditures in the governmental funds financial statement of the District.

I. Risk Management

Health Care

During the year, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$ 410 per month per employee and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to provide dependents coverage under the Plan. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the Pottsboro Independent School District and Blue Cross Blue Shield of Texas is renewable September 1 of each year and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

Latest financial statements for Blue Cross Blue Shield of Texas are available for the year ended December 31, 2022 and have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

I. Risk Management (Continued)

Workers Compensation

The District participates in the East Texas Educational Insurance Association Workers Compensation Self Insurance Joint Fund. The District is partially self-funded to a loss fund maximum of \$ 52,188 the 22-23 fiscal year. Additionally, the District incurred fixed costs of \$ 28,809 for their share of claims administration, loss control, record keeping, and cost of excess insurance.

Claims administration is provided by Claims Administrative Services, Inc. Reinsurance is provided for aggregate claim losses exceeding \$ 225,000. The fixed cost charge is based on total payroll paid by the District. Increases or decreases in the fixed costs will adjust subsequent year charges.

The accrued liability for workers' compensation self-insurance of \$ 43,922 includes \$ 43,922 of incurred but not reported claims. This liability is based on the requirements of GASB Statement No. 10, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Risk Financing and Related Insurance Issues," which require that a liability for claims be reported if information indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. The liability recorded is an undiscounted actuarial calculation.

Changes in the workers' compensation claims liability amounts in the years of 2023 and 2021 are represented below:

	2022	2021
Beginning Claims Liability	\$ 42,363	\$ 43,015
Claims Incurred (Reduced)	1,599	42,137
Claim Payments	-	(42,789)
Ending Claims Liability	\$ 43,922	\$ 42,363

Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the current year, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued each month until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for Unemployment Compensation pool.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2021, are available at the TASB offices and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Other Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2023, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover these liabilities. There were not significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

J. Litigation

The District appears to have no pending litigation as of August 31, 2023.

K. Commitments and Contingencies

The District participates in numerous state and federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at year end, may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

The effects of the coronavirus-19 (COVID-19) pandemic continues to affect the District's operations including funding for student attendance and operating programs and cost. Continued funding allowances including additional federal funding will cease in future periods. The operational costs associated with these additional revenues will be evaluated along with the need for these services. The cost of the additional federal funded programs may exceed the available resources and require the District to either eliminate or curtail their existence.

L. Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated all events or transactions that occurred after August 31, 2023 up through December 13, 2023, the date the financial statements were issued.

M. Shared Service Arrangements

The District participates in cooperative programs with other local districts. The District does not account for revenue or expenditures of these programs and does not disclose them in these financial statements.

<u>Shared Service Agreement</u>	<u>Fiscal Agent</u>	<u>Service</u>
Grayson County Education Cooperative	Gunter Independent School District	Special Education
Block Grants	Education Service Center, Region X	ESSA Title II Part A, EASA Title IV ESSA Title V Part A ESSA Title III LEP ESSA Title I Part A

N. Revenue from Local and Intermediate Sources

During the year, the District received revenue from local and intermediate in the District's major funds and aggregate non major funds consisting of the following:

	General	Debt Service	Capital Projects	Other Governmental	Totals
Property Tax Collections	\$ 12,587,668	\$ 3,899,816	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 16,487,484
Investment Income	348,475	106,220	2,584,091	-	3,038,786
Food Service Income	-	-	-	237,892	237,892
Rent	29,575	-	-	-	29,575
Gifts and Bequest	7,210	-	-	23,000	30,210
Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	70,399	-	-	-	70,399
Other	48,064	-	-	284,327	332,391
Totals	\$ 13,091,391	\$ 4,006,036	\$ 2,584,091	\$ 545,219	\$ 20,226,737

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

O. Receivables

Receivables at year end, for the District's individual major funds and aggregate nonmajor funds, including any applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts are as follows:

	General	Debt Service	Capital Projects	Other Governmental	Totals
Due from Other Governments	\$ 215,821	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 420,926	\$ 636,747
Property Taxes Receivables	630,972	130,553	-	-	761,525
Less: Allowance for Uncollectible					
Property Taxes	(63,097)	(13,055)	-	-	(76,152)
Other Receivables	58	-	-	-	58
Net Receivables	\$ 783,754	\$ 117,498	\$ -	\$ 420,926	\$ 1,322,178

P. State Aid Reconciliation

The State provides various types of funding for local school districts as provided for in state statute. The following reconciliation presents funding earned by the District in each category presented. Because of the State's delay in reconciling the funding to local districts, the summary below represents an estimate of earnings. The settle up with the State will occur some 9 to 10 months following the fiscal year end.

Funding is earned for: 1) Available – annual allocation based on prior year enrollment; 2) Foundation – annual allocation based on student attendance, property tax collections and valuations, and special student population; 3) Instructional Facilities Allotment – based on property wealth; and 4) Existing Debt Allotment – based on eligible debt, student attendance and property wealth. Various other sources are received but not reconciled here as these are the major sources of funding.

	Available	Foundation	IFA	EDA
CY Summary of Finances (SOF)	\$ 853,114	\$ 354,433	Not	\$ 42,661
Prior Periods Settle-ups	-	17,168	Eligible	-
August Instructional Days Change	(6,575)	64,572	-	-
Financial Statement Earnings	\$ 846,539	\$ 436,173	\$ -	\$ 42,661
Financial Statement Amounts				
SOF Receivable (Overpayment)	\$ -	\$ (1,154,075)	\$ -	\$ (15,166)
August Instructional Days Receivable	42,165	173,656	-	-

* Overpayments are represented in the financial statements as Unearned Revenue (government-wide and governmental).

Q. Compliance, Stewardship, and Accountability

Expenditures over Appropriations

The following individual funds incurred expenditures in excess of appropriations at functional expenditure levels:

	Budget	Actual	Excess
General Fund:			
Debt Service	\$ 277,681	\$ 331,303	\$ 53,622
School Leadership	873,208	890,548	17,340

R. Change in Accounting Principle

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) issued Statement 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*, with an effective date of fiscal year beginning after June 15, 2022. This required the District to implement the provisions of the Statement during the year. The Statement requires the recognition of longer than 12 month agreements to utilize other types of subscription based technology. As such there are new financial statement captions on the government wide financial statements. For the fund financial statements, the net present value of the payments is recognized as an expenditure in the initial year of the agreement with subsequent payments represented as debt retirement payments. The Statement requires retroactive restatement of assets and liabilities with the difference modifying the beginning net position.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
GENERAL FUND
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts			Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)	
	Original	Final	Actual		
REVENUES					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 12,780,317	\$ 13,035,317	\$ 13,091,391	\$ 56,074
5800	State Program Revenues	1,491,500	1,847,500	2,095,507	248,007
5900	Federal Program Revenues	680,000	680,000	532,238	(147,762)
5020	Total Revenues	\$ 14,951,817	\$ 15,562,817	\$ 15,719,136	\$ 156,319
EXPENDITURES					
Instruction and Instructional Related Services:					
0011	Instruction	\$ 8,626,808	\$ 8,680,099	\$ 8,457,192	\$ 222,907
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	197,664	197,664	195,195	2,469
0013	Curriculum and Staff Development	163,562	163,562	153,950	9,612
	Total Instruction and Instr. Related Services	<u>\$ 8,988,034</u>	<u>\$ 9,041,325</u>	<u>\$ 8,806,337</u>	<u>\$ 234,988</u>
Instructional and School Leadership:					
0023	School Leadership	\$ 853,088	\$ 873,208	\$ 890,548	\$ (17,340)
	Total Instructional and School Leadership	<u>\$ 853,088</u>	<u>\$ 873,208</u>	<u>\$ 890,548</u>	<u>\$ (17,340)</u>
Support Services - Student:					
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	\$ 386,574	\$ 386,574	\$ 358,456	\$ 28,118
0033	Health Services	198,555	198,555	175,407	23,148
0034	Student Transportation	467,375	646,375	617,871	28,504
0036	Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	643,726	643,726	641,142	2,584
	Total Support Services - Student	<u>\$ 1,696,230</u>	<u>\$ 1,875,230</u>	<u>\$ 1,792,876</u>	<u>\$ 82,354</u>
Administrative Support Services:					
0041	General Administration	\$ 724,414	\$ 734,454	\$ 701,188	\$ 33,266
	Total Administrative Support Services	<u>\$ 724,414</u>	<u>\$ 734,454</u>	<u>\$ 701,188</u>	<u>\$ 33,266</u>
Support Services - Nonstudent Based:					
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	\$ 1,933,624	\$ 2,324,997	\$ 2,187,966	\$ 137,031
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	129,915	143,915	143,218	697
	Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based	<u>\$ 2,063,539</u>	<u>\$ 2,468,912</u>	<u>\$ 2,331,184</u>	<u>\$ 137,728</u>
Ancillary Services:					
0061	Community Services	\$ 9,136	\$ 9,136	\$ 9,124	\$ 12
	Total Ancillary Services	<u>\$ 9,136</u>	<u>\$ 9,136</u>	<u>\$ 9,124</u>	<u>\$ 12</u>
Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	\$ 188,000	\$ 222,000	\$ 285,314	\$ (63,314)
0072	Interest on Long-term Debt	36,281	36,281	45,989	(9,708)
0073	Bond Insurance Costs and fees	19,400	19,400	-	19,400
	Total Debt Services	<u>243,681</u>	<u>277,681</u>	<u>331,303</u>	<u>\$ (53,622)</u>
Capital Outlay:					
0081	Capital Outlay	\$ -	\$ 412,912	\$ 412,790	\$ 122
	Total Capital Outlay	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 412,912</u>	<u>\$ 412,790</u>	<u>\$ 122</u>
Intergovernmental Charges:					
0093	Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	\$ 488,000	\$ 488,000	\$ 487,009	\$ 991
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	271,143	301,143	301,110	33
	Total Intergovernmental Charges	<u>\$ 759,143</u>	<u>\$ 789,143</u>	<u>\$ 788,119</u>	<u>\$ 1,024</u>
6030	Total Expenditures	\$ 15,337,265	\$ 16,482,001	\$ 16,063,469	\$ 418,532
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	<u>\$ (385,448)</u>	<u>\$ (919,184)</u>	<u>\$ (344,333)</u>	<u>\$ 574,851</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)					
7913	Right of Use Lease Proceeds	\$ -	\$ 121,575	\$ 243,149	\$ 121,574
7080	Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 121,575</u>	<u>\$ 243,149</u>	<u>\$ 121,574</u>
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ (385,448)	\$ (797,609)	\$ (101,184)	\$ 696,425
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning (September 1)	4,826,014	4,826,014	4,826,014	-
3000	Fund Balance - Ending (August 31)	\$ 4,440,566	\$ 4,028,405	\$ 4,724,830	\$ 696,425

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULES OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	2022*	2021*	2020*	2019*	2018*	2017*	2016*	2015*	2014*
District's proportion of the net pension liability	0.005974521%	0.0059511411%	0.0059804015%	0.0065640597%	0.0067256383%	0.0059694581%	0.0056298315%	0.0062291000%	0.0040281000%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 3,546,938	\$ 1,515,545	\$ 3,202,981	\$ 3,412,203	\$ 3,701,844	\$ 1,908,711	\$ 2,127,430	\$ 2,201,904	\$ 1,075,962
	7,225,488	3,292,845	6,942,697	6,179,378	6,782,572	4,145,740	4,839,855	4,545,723	4,003,764
Total	\$ 10,772,426	\$ 4,808,390	\$ 10,145,678	\$ 9,591,581	\$ 10,484,416	\$ 6,054,451	\$ 6,967,285	\$ 6,747,627	\$ 5,079,726
District's covered-employee payroll (for Measurement Year)	\$ 9,215,945	\$ 8,961,921	\$ 8,796,927	\$ 8,079,132	\$ 7,923,584	\$ 7,647,505	\$ 7,157,238	\$ 6,854,128	\$ 6,880,267
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability as a percentage of it's covered-employee payroll	34.59%	16.91%	36.40%	42.23%	46.72%	24.96%	28.72%	32.13%	15.64%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	75.62%	88.79%	75.54%	75.24%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

Note: Only nine years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 68, paragraph 138. *The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement.*

* The years above present data for the measurement period ending date. The measurement period represents the period for which the pension plan prepares its reports which provides a 10 month delay for financial reporting in accordance with GASB 68.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually required contributions	\$ 318,670	\$ 277,740	\$ 299,060	\$ 246,753	\$ 228,601	\$ 226,548	\$ 195,644	\$ 178,874	\$ 184,446
Contributions in relations to the contractual required contributions	(318,670)	(277,740)	(299,060)	(246,753)	(228,601)	(226,548)	(195,644)	(178,874)	(184,446)
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's covered employee payroll	\$ 9,765,609	\$ 9,215,945	\$ 8,961,921	\$ 8,798,927	\$ 8,079,132	\$ 7,923,584	\$ 7,647,505	\$ 7,157,238	\$ 6,854,128
Contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	3.26%	3.01%	3.34%	2.80%	2.83%	2.86%	2.56%	2.50%	2.69%

Note: Only nine years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 68, paragraph 138. The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULES OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	2022*	2021*	2020*	2019*	2018*	2017*
District's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	0.0090671251%	0.0090764899%	0.0091596842%	0.0090060464%	0.0104175203%	0.0086377964%
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 2,171,033	\$ 3,501,208	\$ 3,482,010	\$ 4,259,351	\$ 5,201,563	\$ 3,756,254
State's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) associated with the District	2,648,319	4,690,838	4,678,986	5,659,351	6,980,642	6,169,195
Total	\$ 4,819,352	\$ 8,192,046	\$ 8,160,996	\$ 9,918,702	\$ 12,182,205	\$ 9,925,449
District's covered-employee payroll (for Measurement Year)	\$ 9,215,945	\$ 8,961,921	\$ 8,798,927	\$ 8,079,132	\$ 7,923,584	\$ 7,647,505
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability as a percentage of it's covered-employee payroll	23.56%	39.07%	39.57%	52.72%	65.65%	49.12%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	11.52%	6.18%	4.99%	2.66%	1.57%	0.91%

Note: Only six years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 75 paragraph 245. *The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement.*

* The years above present data for the measurement period ending date. The measurement period represents the period for which the pension plan prepares its reports which provides a 10 month delay for financial reporting in accordance with GASB 68.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018
Contractually required contributions	\$ 150,016	\$ 73,402	\$ 70,908	\$ 69,620	\$ 109,115	\$ 71,858
Contributions in relations to the contractual required contributions	(150,016)	(73,402)	(70,908)	(69,620)	(109,115)	(71,858)
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's covered employee payroll	\$ 9,765,609	\$ 9,215,945	\$ 8,961,921	\$ 8,798,927	\$ 8,079,132	\$ 7,923,584
Contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	1.54%	0.80%	0.79%	0.79%	1.35%	0.91%

Note: Only six years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 75, paragraph 245. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

A. Budget

The official budget was prepared for adoption for all Government Fund Types. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment must have Board approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse on August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at the time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

B. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

1. Changes of Assumptions Since the Prior Measurement Date

Actuarial assumptions and methods have been modified since the determination of the prior year net pension liability. These new assumptions were adopted in conjunction with an actuarial experience study. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25% to 7.00%.

2. Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

C. OPEB Healthcare Plan

1. Changes of Assumptions Since the Prior Measurement Date

The single discount rate changed from 1.95% as of last year to 3.91% at August 31, 2022. Lower participation rates and updates to the health care trend rate assumptions were also factors then decreased the District's proportion of the total OPEB liability.

2. Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Tax Roll Year	Last Ten Years Ended August 31	1 Tax Rates		3 Assessed/Appraised Value For School Tax Purposes	10 Beginning Balance 9/1/2022	20 Current Year's Total Levy	30 Maintenance Tax Collections	30a Debt Service Tax Collections	40 Entire Year's Adjustments	50 Ending Balance 8/31/2023
		Maintenance	Debt Service							
XXXX	2014 and Prior	Various	Various	Various	\$ 117,063	-	1,317	217	(122)	115,407
2014	2015	1.040000	0.150000	731,207,111	16,984	-	1,219	176	252	15,841
2015	2016	1.040000	0.135000	742,878,464	23,921	-	1,928	250	147	21,890
2016	2017	1.040000	0.120000	820,122,586	29,346	-	2,281	263	(143)	26,659
2017	2018	1.040000	0.110000	854,984,397	29,105	-	2,876	304	(153)	25,772
2018	2019	1.040000	0.110000	908,892,522	45,349	-	6,521	690	(603)	37,535
2019	2020	0.970000	0.130000	994,485,045	68,316	-	14,138	1,895	(1,237)	51,046
2020	2021	0.948500	0.130000	1,043,554,378	93,215	-	19,185	2,630	(11,631)	59,769
2021	2022	0.887400	0.127500	1,155,534,437	212,640	-	93,901	13,492	(23,952)	81,295
2022	2023	0.854600	0.267500	1,479,372,159	-	16,600,035	12,306,184	3,851,976	(115,564)	326,311
1000 TOTALS					\$ 635,939	\$ 16,600,035	\$ 12,449,550	\$ 3,871,893	\$ (153,006)	\$ 761,525

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND NATIONAL SCHOOL LUNCH PROGRAM
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget	
	Original	Final		Positive (Negative)	
REVENUES					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 195,400	\$ 215,400	\$ 239,341	\$ 23,941
5800	State Program Revenues	33,200	33,200	5,600	(27,600)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	386,000	486,000	574,595	88,595
5020	Total Revenues	\$ 614,600	\$ 734,600	\$ 819,536	\$ 84,936
EXPENDITURES					
Current:					
Support Services - Student (Pupil):					
0035	Food Service	\$ 774,517	\$ 894,517	\$ 875,533	\$ 18,984
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	\$ 774,517	\$ 894,517	\$ 875,533	\$ 18,984
6030	Total Expenditures	\$ 774,517	\$ 894,517	\$ 875,533	\$ 18,984
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ (159,917)	\$ (159,917)	\$ (55,997)	\$ 103,920
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ (159,917)	\$ (159,917)	\$ (55,997)	\$ 103,920
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning (September 1)	175,498	175,498	175,498	-
3000	Fund Balance - Ending (August 31)	\$ 15,581	\$ 15,581	\$ 119,501	\$ 103,920

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
DEBT SERVICE FUND
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget	
	Original	Final		Positive (Negative)	
REVENUES					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 3,682,050	\$ 3,682,050	\$ 4,006,036	\$ 323,986
5800	State Program Revenues	25,000	25,000	42,661	17,661
5020	Total Revenues	\$ 3,707,050	\$ 3,707,050	\$ 4,048,697	\$ 341,647
EXPENDITURES					
Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on Long-term Debt	\$ 1,085,000	\$ 1,085,000	\$ 1,085,000	\$ -
0072	Interest on Long-term Debt	2,657,695	2,657,695	2,657,695	-
0073	Debt Issuance Costs and Fees	1,200	1,200	1,247	(47)
	Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 3,743,895</u>	<u>\$ 3,743,895</u>	<u>\$ 3,743,942</u>	<u>\$ (47)</u>
6030	Total Expenditures	\$ 3,743,895	\$ 3,743,895	\$ 3,743,942	\$ (47)
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ (36,845)	\$ (36,845)	\$ 304,755	\$ 341,600
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ (36,845)	\$ (36,845)	\$ 304,755	\$ 341,600
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning (September 1)	860,092	860,092	860,092	-
3000	Fund Balance - Ending (August 31)	\$ 823,247	\$ 823,247	\$ 1,164,847	\$ 341,600

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO SELECTED SCHOOL FIRST INDICATORS
 AS OF AUGUST 31, 2023

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Response</u>
SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and / other sources information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year end?	No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teacher Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If the school district was issued a warrant hold and the warrant hold was not cleared within 30 days from the date the warranty hold was issued, the school district is considered to not have made timely payments). Payments to the TRS and TWC are considered timely if a warrant hold that was issued in connection to the untimely payment was cleared within 30 days from the date the warrant hold was issued. Payments to the IRS are considered timely if a penalty or delinquent payment notice was cleared within 30 days from the date the notice was issued.	Yes
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? Even if the issue surrounding the initial hold was resolved and cleared within 30 days, the shool district is considered to have been insued a warrant hold.	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Government Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statues, laws and rules that were in effect at the school districts fical year-end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school districts property value at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year-end.	\$ -0-

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO
 STATE MANDATED PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Response</u>
<u>Section A: Compensatory Education Programs</u>		
<u>AP1</u>	Did your District expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
<u>AP2</u>	Does the District have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	Yes
<u>AP3</u>	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	\$ 724,724
<u>AP4</u>	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the District's fiscal year. (PICs 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 34)	\$ 352,761
<u>Section B: Bilingual Education Programs</u>		
<u>AP5</u>	Did your District expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the District's fiscal year?	Yes
<u>AP6</u>	Does the District have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	Yes
<u>AP7</u>	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the District's fiscal year.	\$ 12,157
<u>AP8</u>	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the District's fiscal year. (PIC's 25, 35)	\$ 8,154

FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

(01) Federal Grantor/ Pass Through Grantor/ Program Title	(02) Federal ALN Number	(02A) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(03) Federal Expenditures
<u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</u>			
Direct Program:			
Impact Aid	84.041		\$ 532,238
Passed Through Education Service Center, Region X:			
ESSA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010a	24610101057950	14,458
ESSA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010a	23610101057950	177,038
ESSA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010a	22610101057950	5,510
<i>Total ALN 84.010</i>			<u>197,006</u>
ESSA Title II Part A - Supporting Effective Education	84.367a	23686001057950	35,421
<i>Total ALN 84.367</i>			<u>35,421</u>
ESSA Title IV Part A - Student Support & Academic Achievement	84.424a	23680101057950	12,759
<i>Total ALN 84.424</i>			<u>12,759</u>
<i>Total passed through Education Service Center, Region X</i>			<u>245,186</u>
Passed through Texas Education Agency:			
Elementary and Secondary Schools Emergency Relief Fund - II - C *	84.425d	21521001116908	342,808
Elementary and Secondary Schools Emergency Relief Fund - III - C *	84.425u	21521001116908	440,975
<i>Total ALN 84.425</i>			<u>783,783</u>
<i>Total passed through Texas Education Agency :</i>			<u>783,783</u>
Total Department of Education			<u>1,561,207</u>
<u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</u>			
Passed through Education Service Center Region X:			
COVID - 19 School Health Support Grant	93.323	39552201	774
Head Start	93.600	06CH010655	85,725
			<u>85,725</u>
Total Department of Health and Human Services			<u>86,499</u>
<u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</u>			
Passed through the Texas Department of Agriculture:			
School Breakfast Program - A	10.553	00433	117,304
National School Lunch Program - A	10.555	00433	321,263
NSLP - Supply Chain Assistance Grant - A	10.555	00433	48,755
NSLP - Equipment Assistance Grant	10.579	00433	22,377
NSLP - Pandemic Electronic Benefit Reimbursement	10.542	00433	628
USDA - Commodities Delivery Reimbursement	10.560	00433	824
USDA Commodity Food Distribution	10.565	00433	63,444
Total Department of Agriculture			<u>574,595</u>
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS			<u>\$ 2,222,301</u>

*Denotes Major Program

A - Child Nutrition Cluster - Total Cluster - \$ 487,322

C - Education Stabilization Fund Cluster - Total Cluster - \$ 783,783

The accompanying notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

A. Basis of Presentation

The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (Schedule) includes the federal activity of the Pottsboro Independent School District and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. Expenditures are recognized in the accounting period in which a fund liability occurs. Funds are considered earned to the extent of expenditures made.

The information in the Schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Because the Schedule presents only a selected portion of the operations of the District, it is not intended to and does not present the financial position or changes in net position of the District. Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in or used in the preparation of the basic financial statements.

B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. The governmental fund types are accounted for using a current financial resources measurement focus. All federal expenditures were accounted for in the General Fund and Special Revenue Funds which are governmental fund types. Such expenditures are recognized following the cost principles contained in the Uniform Guidance, wherein certain types of expenditures are not allowed or are limited as to reimbursement. No federal financial assistance has been provided to a subrecipient.

Federal grants are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant.

C. Food Distribution

Nonmonetary assistance is reported in the Schedule at the fair market value of the commodities received and used. No provision has been made for amounts on hand on August 31, 2023.

D. Indirect Cost

The District has elected not to use the 10% de minimis indirect cost rate as allowed under the Uniform Guidance.

E. Reconciliation of Federal Revenue with Financial Statements

The District records amounts received from the federal government or other recipients of federal grant as federal revenue in the financial statements. This reconciliation identifies the difference between the financial statement revenues and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards:

Total Federal Expenditures (Exhibit K-1)	\$ 2,222,301
Federal Revenue (Exhibit C-3)	<u>\$ 2,222,301</u>

APPENDIX E

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87th Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232") was enacted and became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been

reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation's Investment Policy Statement (the "IPS"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the PSF Corporation's web site at <https://texaspsf.org/bond-guarantee-program/> and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation's web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF's non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board's investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC's roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation's website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit

report to the Legislative Budget Board (“LBB”) regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor’s authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request (“LAR”) to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a “total-return-based” that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”), the PSF Corporation (the “PSF(CORP)”), and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund¹

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>201</u> <u>5</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023²</u>
PSF(CORP) Distribution	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	600 ³	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

¹ In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

² Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

³ In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year

2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>	<u>2024-25</u>
SBOE Distribution Rate ¹	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32% ²

¹ Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

² The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range	
		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022 and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022

	August 31, 2023	August 31, 2022	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
ASSET CLASS				
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,975.1	\$ 2,858.4	\$ 116.7	4.1%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>7,896.5</u>	<u>6,402.1</u>	<u>1,494.4</u>	<u>23.3%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%
International Equity	<u>7,945.5</u>	<u>7,197.9</u>	<u>747.6</u>	<u>10.4%</u>
TOTAL EQUITY	18,817.1	16,458.4	2,358.7	14.3%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	89.1	7.8%
Emerging Market Debt	<u>869.7</u>	<u>1,190.9</u>	<u>(321.2)</u>	<u>-27.0%</u>
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,602.5	9,341.1	(738.6)	-7.9%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%
Emerging Manager Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%
Real Assets	<u>4,712.1</u>	<u>4,341.3</u>	<u>370.8</u>	<u>8.5%</u>
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	24,612.0	23,143.8	1,468.2	6.3%
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>348.2</u>	<u>231.7</u>	<u>116.5</u>	<u>50.3%</u>
TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS	\$ 52,379.8	\$ 49,175.0	\$ 3,204.8	6.5%

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)¹

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023

	As of <u>8-31-23</u>
Investment Type Investments in Real Assets	
Sovereign Lands	\$ 276.14
Discretionary Internal Investments	264.32
Other Lands	167.97
Minerals ^{(2), (3)}	<u>5,435.62</u> ⁽⁶⁾
Total Investments ⁽⁴⁾	6,144.05
Cash in State Treasury ⁽⁵⁾	508.38
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	\$ 6,652.44

¹Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

² Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments \$129,728,504.04; Other Lands \$38,241,863.70; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

³ Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

⁴ Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

⁵ Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

⁶ Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted,

above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under

the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open- enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder’s application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder’s charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the “CDBGP Capacity”) is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF.

Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit

<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the “IRS Notice”), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve

for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation's web site at <https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/>, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the

charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State- granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding “intercept” function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the “educator of last resort” for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district’s underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2019	\$35,288,344,219	\$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023 ⁽²⁾	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the

PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$168.8 million, and \$708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,435.6 million, \$678.4 million, and \$508.4 million, respectively.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount⁽¹⁾</u>
2019	\$84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682 ⁽²⁾

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$178,520,723,868, of which \$62,789,897,186 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were \$115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾						
Fiscal Year	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
Ended <u>8/31</u>						
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023 ⁽²⁾	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$117,374,697,034 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating \$113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$26,935,589,587 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in

global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2023¹

<u>Portfolio</u>	Benchmark	<u>Return</u>	<u>Return²</u>
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio		6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities		16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities		9.31	9.14
International Equities		12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity		2.48	1.25
Fixed Income		(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries		(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return		7.59	3.58
Real Estate		(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity		4.55	0.20
Real Return		(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt		12.68	11.34
High Yield		7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program		33.35	0.97
Natural Resources		5.70	3.67
Infrastructure		14.22	3.67

¹ Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

² Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, \$2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

Other Events and Disclosures

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at texaspsf.org.

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at [available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf](https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf).

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related

defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the

2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

(this page intentionally left blank)

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

